	Page 1		Page 3
1	Monday, 16 July 2018	1	We are not a very we are not an organisation
2	(9.07 am)	2	which are like a charity, or a major organisation, but
3	EVIDENCE FROM COMMUNITY FOR ROAD SAFETY REPRESENTATIVES:	3	we can we would sit together from time to time and
4	MR KWONG TSE HIN, JULIAN AND DR KOU SIO KEI.	4	also we communicate through e-mails.
5	CHAIRMAN: Good morning.	5	CHAIRMAN: What is your legal status?
6	This morning, we thank the representatives of the	6	MR JULIAN KWONG: Legal status is a society, registered
7	Community for Road Safety for responding to our	7	society.
8	invitation to assist the Committee with evidence, and	8	CHAIRMAN: When were you registered first?
9	I'm going to ask counsel, Ms Wong, to begin asking	9	MR JULIAN KWONG: 2004.
10	questions.	10	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
11	Examination by MS WONG	11	How often does the committee meet, if there is
12	MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you, Mr Kwong and Dr Kou for coming.	12	a pattern?
13	I will be asking questions as counsel on behalf of	13	MR JULIAN KWONG: We do not meet very often, we communicate
14	the Committee in relation to the safety-related measures	14	more through e-mails.
15	for franchised bus service. May I start with some	15	CHAIRMAN: So you circulate papers by e-mail?
16	introduction about your organisation.	16	MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes.
17	From your submission, if we look at the letter from	17	CHAIRMAN: Do you have a convener?
18	Mr Kwong dated 28 March 2018 in the MISC-2-bundle,	18	MR JULIAN KWONG: We don't have a convener as such. Sorry,
19	page 754.	19	do you mean a convener for
20	This is a letter addressed to you dated	20	CHAIRMAN: Somebody who organises matters?
21	28 March 2018 inviting you to make submissions, and we	21	MR JULIAN KWONG: Usually it is myself organising the
22	can see at page 757, in the first paragraph in your	22	matters.
23	reply to the letter you stated that:	23	CHAIRMAN: And the composition of the committee, if that's
24	"The Community for Road Safety is an organisation	24	the right word, how is that determined? The range of
25	dedicated to road safety since 2004."	25	skills that you bring to focus on the issues, how did
	Page 2		Page 4
1	And your information, the information on the	1	you come about choosing that?
2	organisation is also set out in the TD-5 bundle at	2	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, well, the composition, we do not
3	page 1699 to 1670. At the bottom it has set out the	3	specifically select people who would contribute to our
4	information including the background, the names, the		
		4	ideas, but basically people or friends of our committee
5	posts held by different persons.	5	ideas, but basically people or friends of our committee members who are interested in this matter, and we
5 6	posts held by different persons. Can you confirm those persons listed there are the		
		5	members who are interested in this matter, and we
6	Can you confirm those persons listed there are the	5 6	members who are interested in this matter, and we welcome them, especially if they come from a diverse
6	Can you confirm those persons listed there are the same as of to date. You may need to go over to the next	5 6 7	members who are interested in this matter, and we welcome them, especially if they come from a diverse background in road and traffic. And therefore, you can
6 7 8	Can you confirm those persons listed there are the same as of to date. You may need to go over to the next page as well.	5 6 7 8	members who are interested in this matter, and we welcome them, especially if they come from a diverse background in road and traffic. And therefore, you can see that our members usually consist of professionals,
6 7 8 9	Can you confirm those persons listed there are the same as of to date. You may need to go over to the next page as well. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That is the case. Except that some	5 6 7 8 9	members who are interested in this matter, and we welcome them, especially if they come from a diverse background in road and traffic. And therefore, you can see that our members usually consist of professionals, with interest, or a background in road traffic, or
6 7 8 9 10	Can you confirm those persons listed there are the same as of to date. You may need to go over to the next page as well. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That is the case. Except that some of the members are not that active. I need to confirm	5 6 7 8 9 10	members who are interested in this matter, and we welcome them, especially if they come from a diverse background in road and traffic. And therefore, you can see that our members usually consist of professionals, with interest, or a background in road traffic, or injuries.
6 7 8 9 10 11	Can you confirm those persons listed there are the same as of to date. You may need to go over to the next page as well. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That is the case. Except that some of the members are not that active. I need to confirm their interest to be members anymore.	5 6 7 8 9 10	members who are interested in this matter, and we welcome them, especially if they come from a diverse background in road and traffic. And therefore, you can see that our members usually consist of professionals, with interest, or a background in road traffic, or injuries. CHAIRMAN: Can you just help us with a thumb sketch of the
6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Can you confirm those persons listed there are the same as of to date. You may need to go over to the next page as well. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That is the case. Except that some of the members are not that active. I need to confirm their interest to be members anymore. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And Mr Kwong, you also provided your curriculum vitae CHAIRMAN: Before we get to that, can you give us some	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	members who are interested in this matter, and we welcome them, especially if they come from a diverse background in road and traffic. And therefore, you can see that our members usually consist of professionals, with interest, or a background in road traffic, or injuries. CHAIRMAN: Can you just help us with a thumb sketch of the range of skills that your members have?
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Can you confirm those persons listed there are the same as of to date. You may need to go over to the next page as well. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That is the case. Except that some of the members are not that active. I need to confirm their interest to be members anymore. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And Mr Kwong, you also provided your curriculum vitae	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	members who are interested in this matter, and we welcome them, especially if they come from a diverse background in road and traffic. And therefore, you can see that our members usually consist of professionals, with interest, or a background in road traffic, or injuries. CHAIRMAN: Can you just help us with a thumb sketch of the range of skills that your members have? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. The skills we have up to date,
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Can you confirm those persons listed there are the same as of to date. You may need to go over to the next page as well. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That is the case. Except that some of the members are not that active. I need to confirm their interest to be members anymore. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And Mr Kwong, you also provided your curriculum vitae CHAIRMAN: Before we get to that, can you give us some	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	members who are interested in this matter, and we welcome them, especially if they come from a diverse background in road and traffic. And therefore, you can see that our members usually consist of professionals, with interest, or a background in road traffic, or injuries. CHAIRMAN: Can you just help us with a thumb sketch of the range of skills that your members have? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. The skills we have up to date, include civil engineering, traffic engineering, drivers
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Can you confirm those persons listed there are the same as of to date. You may need to go over to the next page as well. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That is the case. Except that some of the members are not that active. I need to confirm their interest to be members anymore. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And Mr Kwong, you also provided your curriculum vitae CHAIRMAN: Before we get to that, can you give us some background about your committee, how long have you been in existence, how often do you meet? What is your purpose?	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	members who are interested in this matter, and we welcome them, especially if they come from a diverse background in road and traffic. And therefore, you can see that our members usually consist of professionals, with interest, or a background in road traffic, or injuries. CHAIRMAN: Can you just help us with a thumb sketch of the range of skills that your members have? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. The skills we have up to date, include civil engineering, traffic engineering, drivers training, trauma surgeon, and also the landscape architect. CHAIRMAN: That being relevant to road design?
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Can you confirm those persons listed there are the same as of to date. You may need to go over to the next page as well. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That is the case. Except that some of the members are not that active. I need to confirm their interest to be members anymore. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And Mr Kwong, you also provided your curriculum vitae CHAIRMAN: Before we get to that, can you give us some background about your committee, how long have you been in existence, how often do you meet? What is your purpose? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Chairman.	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	members who are interested in this matter, and we welcome them, especially if they come from a diverse background in road and traffic. And therefore, you can see that our members usually consist of professionals, with interest, or a background in road traffic, or injuries. CHAIRMAN: Can you just help us with a thumb sketch of the range of skills that your members have? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. The skills we have up to date, include civil engineering, traffic engineering, drivers training, trauma surgeon, and also the landscape architect. CHAIRMAN: That being relevant to road design? MR JULIAN KWONG: I would say so.
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Can you confirm those persons listed there are the same as of to date. You may need to go over to the next page as well. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That is the case. Except that some of the members are not that active. I need to confirm their interest to be members anymore. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And Mr Kwong, you also provided your curriculum vitae CHAIRMAN: Before we get to that, can you give us some background about your committee, how long have you been in existence, how often do you meet? What is your purpose? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Chairman. Well, the organisation is actually a small	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	members who are interested in this matter, and we welcome them, especially if they come from a diverse background in road and traffic. And therefore, you can see that our members usually consist of professionals, with interest, or a background in road traffic, or injuries. CHAIRMAN: Can you just help us with a thumb sketch of the range of skills that your members have? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. The skills we have up to date, include civil engineering, traffic engineering, drivers training, trauma surgeon, and also the landscape architect. CHAIRMAN: That being relevant to road design? MR JULIAN KWONG: I would say so. CHAIRMAN: Yes. Now I interrupted counsel who was asking
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Can you confirm those persons listed there are the same as of to date. You may need to go over to the next page as well. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That is the case. Except that some of the members are not that active. I need to confirm their interest to be members anymore. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And Mr Kwong, you also provided your curriculum vitae CHAIRMAN: Before we get to that, can you give us some background about your committee, how long have you been in existence, how often do you meet? What is your purpose? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Chairman. Well, the organisation is actually a small organisation. We are interested in road safety issues,	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	members who are interested in this matter, and we welcome them, especially if they come from a diverse background in road and traffic. And therefore, you can see that our members usually consist of professionals, with interest, or a background in road traffic, or injuries. CHAIRMAN: Can you just help us with a thumb sketch of the range of skills that your members have? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. The skills we have up to date, include civil engineering, traffic engineering, drivers training, trauma surgeon, and also the landscape architect. CHAIRMAN: That being relevant to road design? MR JULIAN KWONG: I would say so. CHAIRMAN: Yes. Now I interrupted counsel who was asking you to help us with your own CV.
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Can you confirm those persons listed there are the same as of to date. You may need to go over to the next page as well. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That is the case. Except that some of the members are not that active. I need to confirm their interest to be members anymore. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And Mr Kwong, you also provided your curriculum vitae CHAIRMAN: Before we get to that, can you give us some background about your committee, how long have you been in existence, how often do you meet? What is your purpose? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Chairman. Well, the organisation is actually a small organisation. We are interested in road safety issues, and we want to have a group of people, actually a small	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	members who are interested in this matter, and we welcome them, especially if they come from a diverse background in road and traffic. And therefore, you can see that our members usually consist of professionals, with interest, or a background in road traffic, or injuries. CHAIRMAN: Can you just help us with a thumb sketch of the range of skills that your members have? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. The skills we have up to date, include civil engineering, traffic engineering, drivers training, trauma surgeon, and also the landscape architect. CHAIRMAN: That being relevant to road design? MR JULIAN KWONG: I would say so. CHAIRMAN: Yes. Now I interrupted counsel who was asking you to help us with your own CV. Ms Wong.
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Can you confirm those persons listed there are the same as of to date. You may need to go over to the next page as well. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That is the case. Except that some of the members are not that active. I need to confirm their interest to be members anymore. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And Mr Kwong, you also provided your curriculum vitae CHAIRMAN: Before we get to that, can you give us some background about your committee, how long have you been in existence, how often do you meet? What is your purpose? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Chairman. Well, the organisation is actually a small organisation. We are interested in road safety issues, and we want to have a group of people, actually a small group of people, and working together, and giving	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	members who are interested in this matter, and we welcome them, especially if they come from a diverse background in road and traffic. And therefore, you can see that our members usually consist of professionals, with interest, or a background in road traffic, or injuries. CHAIRMAN: Can you just help us with a thumb sketch of the range of skills that your members have? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. The skills we have up to date, include civil engineering, traffic engineering, drivers training, trauma surgeon, and also the landscape architect. CHAIRMAN: That being relevant to road design? MR JULIAN KWONG: I would say so. CHAIRMAN: Yes. Now I interrupted counsel who was asking you to help us with your own CV. Ms Wong. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. If you look at MISC bundle 2,
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Can you confirm those persons listed there are the same as of to date. You may need to go over to the next page as well. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That is the case. Except that some of the members are not that active. I need to confirm their interest to be members anymore. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And Mr Kwong, you also provided your curriculum vitae CHAIRMAN: Before we get to that, can you give us some background about your committee, how long have you been in existence, how often do you meet? What is your purpose? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Chairman. Well, the organisation is actually a small organisation. We are interested in road safety issues, and we want to have a group of people, actually a small group of people, and working together, and giving recommendations to government, and organising	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	members who are interested in this matter, and we welcome them, especially if they come from a diverse background in road and traffic. And therefore, you can see that our members usually consist of professionals, with interest, or a background in road traffic, or injuries. CHAIRMAN: Can you just help us with a thumb sketch of the range of skills that your members have? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. The skills we have up to date, include civil engineering, traffic engineering, drivers training, trauma surgeon, and also the landscape architect. CHAIRMAN: That being relevant to road design? MR JULIAN KWONG: I would say so. CHAIRMAN: Yes. Now I interrupted counsel who was asking you to help us with your own CV. Ms Wong. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. If you look at MISC bundle 2, page 820-4, Mr Kwong, you set out your own curriculum
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Can you confirm those persons listed there are the same as of to date. You may need to go over to the next page as well. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That is the case. Except that some of the members are not that active. I need to confirm their interest to be members anymore. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And Mr Kwong, you also provided your curriculum vitae CHAIRMAN: Before we get to that, can you give us some background about your committee, how long have you been in existence, how often do you meet? What is your purpose? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Chairman. Well, the organisation is actually a small organisation. We are interested in road safety issues, and we want to have a group of people, actually a small group of people, and working together, and giving	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	members who are interested in this matter, and we welcome them, especially if they come from a diverse background in road and traffic. And therefore, you can see that our members usually consist of professionals, with interest, or a background in road traffic, or injuries. CHAIRMAN: Can you just help us with a thumb sketch of the range of skills that your members have? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. The skills we have up to date, include civil engineering, traffic engineering, drivers training, trauma surgeon, and also the landscape architect. CHAIRMAN: That being relevant to road design? MR JULIAN KWONG: I would say so. CHAIRMAN: Yes. Now I interrupted counsel who was asking you to help us with your own CV. Ms Wong. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. If you look at MISC bundle 2,

	Page 5		Page 7
1	until present.	1	and they give that certificate of competency of course
2	If we could look at your education, it is set out	2	with the accreditation of Highways England, and Highways
3	there that you have a civil and environmental	3	England is the authority responsible for the highway
4	engineering degree, and then you also have a number	4	network in the United Kingdom.
5	CHAIRMAN: That's from the University of Newcastle?	5	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
6	MR JULIAN KWONG: That's true.	6	Yes, Ms Wong.
7	CHAIRMAN: When were you awarded that degree?	7	MS MAGGIE WONG: We can see at the road safety training,
8	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, the first degree in civil and	8	there are four courses or four trainings that you have
9	environmental engineering was awarded in 1986.	9	undertaken. The first is road safety two-week training
10	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	10	in France. Was this course undertaken in France or Hong
11	MS MAGGIE WONG: And then you have, a believe is that	11	Kong?
12	a master's degree studying fatal road traffic injuries	12	MR JULIAN KWONG: That course took place in Paris, France.
13	at the Faculty of Medicine, University of Hong Kong.	13	MS MAGGIE WONG: When was that?
14	MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, that's true. That was awarded in	14	MR JULIAN KWONG: That was in the year of 2009.
15	2004.	15	MS MAGGIE WONG: The two-week training, can you briefly tel
16	MS MAGGIE WONG: 2004. And I can see that you also have	16	us what it entails.
17	a Highways England Approved Certificate of Competency In	17	MR JULIAN KWONG: That training entailed all aspects of road
18	Road Safety Audit. Can you elaborate what is this road	18	safety, including policies in the European Union and
19	safety audit?	19	also in France, that also include most of the subjects
20	MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, road safety audit is a procedure	20	of road safety such as the highway safety on major
21	initiated in 1988 in the United Kingdom. And now it has	21	highways, safety in urban areas, traffic calming, but
22	become a very well adopted procedure in many countries.	22	also in road safety audit.
23	The idea is to have an independent audit team looking at	23	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, and the second one is the Advanced
24	the design of road projects. Traditionally the design	24	Road Safety Engineering. It is a five-day training in
25	of road projects will be the responsibility of	25	UK by TMS. When was that?
	Page 6		Page 8
1	authorities and consultants, or designers, but with road	1	MR JULIAN KWONG: That was in 2007.
1 2	safety audit, we conduct independent audit giving	1 2	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for
		-	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for the Certificate of Competency In Road Safety Audit?
2	safety audit, we conduct independent audit giving	2	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for
2 3	safety audit, we conduct independent audit giving recommendations to the project clients, and also to the consultant. For the Certificate of Competency, that is	2 3	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for the Certificate of Competency In Road Safety Audit?
2 3 4	safety audit, we conduct independent audit giving recommendations to the project clients, and also to the consultant. For the Certificate of Competency, that is a certificate enabling me to be able to participate in	2 3 4	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for the Certificate of Competency In Road Safety Audit? MR JULIAN KWONG: The history was that by year 2007 I started attending courses in road safety engineering in order to be able to conduct road safety audit. And
2 3 4 5	safety audit, we conduct independent audit giving recommendations to the project clients, and also to the consultant. For the Certificate of Competency, that is a certificate enabling me to be able to participate in highways projects for the Trans-European road network.	2 3 4 5	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for the Certificate of Competency In Road Safety Audit? MR JULIAN KWONG: The history was that by year 2007 I started attending courses in road safety engineering in order to be able to conduct road safety audit. And after I have attained adequate experience in road safety
2 3 4 5 6	safety audit, we conduct independent audit giving recommendations to the project clients, and also to the consultant. For the Certificate of Competency, that is a certificate enabling me to be able to participate in highways projects for the Trans-European road network. That is projects funded by the EU and also projects in	2 3 4 5 6	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for the Certificate of Competency In Road Safety Audit? MR JULIAN KWONG: The history was that by year 2007 I started attending courses in road safety engineering in order to be able to conduct road safety audit. And after I have attained adequate experience in road safety audit, in 2016 I attended the course to obtain the
2 3 4 5 6 7	safety audit, we conduct independent audit giving recommendations to the project clients, and also to the consultant. For the Certificate of Competency, that is a certificate enabling me to be able to participate in highways projects for the Trans-European road network. That is projects funded by the EU and also projects in many other countries.	2 3 4 5 6 7	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for the Certificate of Competency In Road Safety Audit? MR JULIAN KWONG: The history was that by year 2007 I started attending courses in road safety engineering in order to be able to conduct road safety audit. And after I have attained adequate experience in road safety audit, in 2016 I attended the course to obtain the certificate of competency.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	safety audit, we conduct independent audit giving recommendations to the project clients, and also to the consultant. For the Certificate of Competency, that is a certificate enabling me to be able to participate in highways projects for the Trans-European road network. That is projects funded by the EU and also projects in many other countries. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for the Certificate of Competency In Road Safety Audit? MR JULIAN KWONG: The history was that by year 2007 I started attending courses in road safety engineering in order to be able to conduct road safety audit. And after I have attained adequate experience in road safety audit, in 2016 I attended the course to obtain the certificate of competency. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And the third one is the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	safety audit, we conduct independent audit giving recommendations to the project clients, and also to the consultant. For the Certificate of Competency, that is a certificate enabling me to be able to participate in highways projects for the Trans-European road network. That is projects funded by the EU and also projects in many other countries. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. CHAIRMAN: What is the process by which you obtained that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for the Certificate of Competency In Road Safety Audit? MR JULIAN KWONG: The history was that by year 2007 I started attending courses in road safety engineering in order to be able to conduct road safety audit. And after I have attained adequate experience in road safety audit, in 2016 I attended the course to obtain the certificate of competency. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And the third one is the International Road Assessment Program training for five
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	safety audit, we conduct independent audit giving recommendations to the project clients, and also to the consultant. For the Certificate of Competency, that is a certificate enabling me to be able to participate in highways projects for the Trans-European road network. That is projects funded by the EU and also projects in many other countries. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. CHAIRMAN: What is the process by which you obtained that certificate?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for the Certificate of Competency In Road Safety Audit? MR JULIAN KWONG: The history was that by year 2007 I started attending courses in road safety engineering in order to be able to conduct road safety audit. And after I have attained adequate experience in road safety audit, in 2016 I attended the course to obtain the certificate of competency. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And the third one is the International Road Assessment Program training for five days. Who organised this programme?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	safety audit, we conduct independent audit giving recommendations to the project clients, and also to the consultant. For the Certificate of Competency, that is a certificate enabling me to be able to participate in highways projects for the Trans-European road network. That is projects funded by the EU and also projects in many other countries. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. CHAIRMAN: What is the process by which you obtained that certificate? MR JULIAN KWONG: That certificate requires attendance of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for the Certificate of Competency In Road Safety Audit? MR JULIAN KWONG: The history was that by year 2007 I started attending courses in road safety engineering in order to be able to conduct road safety audit. And after I have attained adequate experience in road safety audit, in 2016 I attended the course to obtain the certificate of competency. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And the third one is the International Road Assessment Program training for five days. Who organised this programme? MR JULIAN KWONG: The training was organised by iRAP, that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	safety audit, we conduct independent audit giving recommendations to the project clients, and also to the consultant. For the Certificate of Competency, that is a certificate enabling me to be able to participate in highways projects for the Trans-European road network. That is projects funded by the EU and also projects in many other countries. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. CHAIRMAN: What is the process by which you obtained that certificate? MR JULIAN KWONG: That certificate requires attendance of training, and also the requirement of evidence that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for the Certificate of Competency In Road Safety Audit? MR JULIAN KWONG: The history was that by year 2007 I started attending courses in road safety engineering in order to be able to conduct road safety audit. And after I have attained adequate experience in road safety audit, in 2016 I attended the course to obtain the certificate of competency. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And the third one is the International Road Assessment Program training for five days. Who organised this programme? MR JULIAN KWONG: The training was organised by iRAP, that is the International Road Assessment Program, which is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	safety audit, we conduct independent audit giving recommendations to the project clients, and also to the consultant. For the Certificate of Competency, that is a certificate enabling me to be able to participate in highways projects for the Trans-European road network. That is projects funded by the EU and also projects in many other countries. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. CHAIRMAN: What is the process by which you obtained that certificate? MR JULIAN KWONG: That certificate requires attendance of training, and also the requirement of evidence that I have participated in an adequate number of audits.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for the Certificate of Competency In Road Safety Audit? MR JULIAN KWONG: The history was that by year 2007 I started attending courses in road safety engineering in order to be able to conduct road safety audit. And after I have attained adequate experience in road safety audit, in 2016 I attended the course to obtain the certificate of competency. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And the third one is the International Road Assessment Program training for five days. Who organised this programme? MR JULIAN KWONG: The training was organised by iRAP, that is the International Road Assessment Program, which is a charity based in the United Kingdom, which is now very
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	safety audit, we conduct independent audit giving recommendations to the project clients, and also to the consultant. For the Certificate of Competency, that is a certificate enabling me to be able to participate in highways projects for the Trans-European road network. That is projects funded by the EU and also projects in many other countries. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. CHAIRMAN: What is the process by which you obtained that certificate? MR JULIAN KWONG: That certificate requires attendance of training, and also the requirement of evidence that I have participated in an adequate number of audits. CHAIRMAN: So it is a combination of training and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for the Certificate of Competency In Road Safety Audit? MR JULIAN KWONG: The history was that by year 2007 I started attending courses in road safety engineering in order to be able to conduct road safety audit. And after I have attained adequate experience in road safety audit, in 2016 I attended the course to obtain the certificate of competency. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And the third one is the International Road Assessment Program training for five days. Who organised this programme? MR JULIAN KWONG: The training was organised by iRAP, that is the International Road Assessment Program, which is a charity based in the United Kingdom, which is now very well known in the area of road safety throughout the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	safety audit, we conduct independent audit giving recommendations to the project clients, and also to the consultant. For the Certificate of Competency, that is a certificate enabling me to be able to participate in highways projects for the Trans-European road network. That is projects funded by the EU and also projects in many other countries. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. CHAIRMAN: What is the process by which you obtained that certificate? MR JULIAN KWONG: That certificate requires attendance of training, and also the requirement of evidence that I have participated in an adequate number of audits. CHAIRMAN: So it is a combination of training and experience?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for the Certificate of Competency In Road Safety Audit? MR JULIAN KWONG: The history was that by year 2007 I started attending courses in road safety engineering in order to be able to conduct road safety audit. And after I have attained adequate experience in road safety audit, in 2016 I attended the course to obtain the certificate of competency. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And the third one is the International Road Assessment Program training for five days. Who organised this programme? MR JULIAN KWONG: The training was organised by iRAP, that is the International Road Assessment Program, which is a charity based in the United Kingdom, which is now very well known in the area of road safety throughout the world.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	safety audit, we conduct independent audit giving recommendations to the project clients, and also to the consultant. For the Certificate of Competency, that is a certificate enabling me to be able to participate in highways projects for the Trans-European road network. That is projects funded by the EU and also projects in many other countries. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. CHAIRMAN: What is the process by which you obtained that certificate? MR JULIAN KWONG: That certificate requires attendance of training, and also the requirement of evidence that I have participated in an adequate number of audits. CHAIRMAN: So it is a combination of training and experience? MR JULIAN KWONG: That's true.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for the Certificate of Competency In Road Safety Audit? MR JULIAN KWONG: The history was that by year 2007 I started attending courses in road safety engineering in order to be able to conduct road safety audit. And after I have attained adequate experience in road safety audit, in 2016 I attended the course to obtain the certificate of competency. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And the third one is the International Road Assessment Program training for five days. Who organised this programme? MR JULIAN KWONG: The training was organised by iRAP, that is the International Road Assessment Program, which is a charity based in the United Kingdom, which is now very well known in the area of road safety throughout the world. MS MAGGIE WONG: Lastly is the Road Safety Audit that you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	safety audit, we conduct independent audit giving recommendations to the project clients, and also to the consultant. For the Certificate of Competency, that is a certificate enabling me to be able to participate in highways projects for the Trans-European road network. That is projects funded by the EU and also projects in many other countries. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. CHAIRMAN: What is the process by which you obtained that certificate? MR JULIAN KWONG: That certificate requires attendance of training, and also the requirement of evidence that I have participated in an adequate number of audits. CHAIRMAN: So it is a combination of training and experience? MR JULIAN KWONG: That's true. CHAIRMAN: Where was the training conducted?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for the Certificate of Competency In Road Safety Audit? MR JULIAN KWONG: The history was that by year 2007 I started attending courses in road safety engineering in order to be able to conduct road safety audit. And after I have attained adequate experience in road safety audit, in 2016 I attended the course to obtain the certificate of competency. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And the third one is the International Road Assessment Program training for five days. Who organised this programme? MR JULIAN KWONG: The training was organised by iRAP, that is the International Road Assessment Program, which is a charity based in the United Kingdom, which is now very well known in the area of road safety throughout the world. MS MAGGIE WONG: Lastly is the Road Safety Audit that you mentioned, training by TMS. When did you have that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	safety audit, we conduct independent audit giving recommendations to the project clients, and also to the consultant. For the Certificate of Competency, that is a certificate enabling me to be able to participate in highways projects for the Trans-European road network. That is projects funded by the EU and also projects in many other countries. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. CHAIRMAN: What is the process by which you obtained that certificate? MR JULIAN KWONG: That certificate requires attendance of training, and also the requirement of evidence that I have participated in an adequate number of audits. CHAIRMAN: So it is a combination of training and experience? MR JULIAN KWONG: That's true. CHAIRMAN: Where was the training conducted? MR JULIAN KWONG: That training was conducted in London.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for the Certificate of Competency In Road Safety Audit? MR JULIAN KWONG: The history was that by year 2007 I started attending courses in road safety engineering in order to be able to conduct road safety audit. And after I have attained adequate experience in road safety audit, in 2016 I attended the course to obtain the certificate of competency. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And the third one is the International Road Assessment Program training for five days. Who organised this programme? MR JULIAN KWONG: The training was organised by iRAP, that is the International Road Assessment Program, which is a charity based in the United Kingdom, which is now very well known in the area of road safety throughout the world. MS MAGGIE WONG: Lastly is the Road Safety Audit that you mentioned, training by TMS. When did you have that training?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	safety audit, we conduct independent audit giving recommendations to the project clients, and also to the consultant. For the Certificate of Competency, that is a certificate enabling me to be able to participate in highways projects for the Trans-European road network. That is projects funded by the EU and also projects in many other countries. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. CHAIRMAN: What is the process by which you obtained that certificate? MR JULIAN KWONG: That certificate requires attendance of training, and also the requirement of evidence that I have participated in an adequate number of audits. CHAIRMAN: So it is a combination of training and experience? MR JULIAN KWONG: That's true. CHAIRMAN: Where was the training conducted? MR JULIAN KWONG: That training was conducted in London. CHAIRMAN: At what institution?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for the Certificate of Competency In Road Safety Audit? MR JULIAN KWONG: The history was that by year 2007 I started attending courses in road safety engineering in order to be able to conduct road safety audit. And after I have attained adequate experience in road safety audit, in 2016 I attended the course to obtain the certificate of competency. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And the third one is the International Road Assessment Program training for five days. Who organised this programme? MR JULIAN KWONG: The training was organised by iRAP, that is the International Road Assessment Program, which is a charity based in the United Kingdom, which is now very well known in the area of road safety throughout the world. MS MAGGIE WONG: Lastly is the Road Safety Audit that you mentioned, training by TMS. When did you have that training? MR JULIAN KWONG: That was the training in 2016 preceding
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	safety audit, we conduct independent audit giving recommendations to the project clients, and also to the consultant. For the Certificate of Competency, that is a certificate enabling me to be able to participate in highways projects for the Trans-European road network. That is projects funded by the EU and also projects in many other countries. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. CHAIRMAN: What is the process by which you obtained that certificate? MR JULIAN KWONG: That certificate requires attendance of training, and also the requirement of evidence that I have participated in an adequate number of audits. CHAIRMAN: So it is a combination of training and experience? MR JULIAN KWONG: That's true. CHAIRMAN: Where was the training conducted? MR JULIAN KWONG: That training was conducted in London. CHAIRMAN: At what institution? MR JULIAN KWONG: That was awarded by a training company	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for the Certificate of Competency In Road Safety Audit? MR JULIAN KWONG: The history was that by year 2007 I started attending courses in road safety engineering in order to be able to conduct road safety audit. And after I have attained adequate experience in road safety audit, in 2016 I attended the course to obtain the certificate of competency. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And the third one is the International Road Assessment Program training for five days. Who organised this programme? MR JULIAN KWONG: The training was organised by iRAP, that is the International Road Assessment Program, which is a charity based in the United Kingdom, which is now very well known in the area of road safety throughout the world. MS MAGGIE WONG: Lastly is the Road Safety Audit that you mentioned, training by TMS. When did you have that training? MR JULIAN KWONG: That was the training in 2016 preceding the award of the Certificate of Competency. That is the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	safety audit, we conduct independent audit giving recommendations to the project clients, and also to the consultant. For the Certificate of Competency, that is a certificate enabling me to be able to participate in highways projects for the Trans-European road network. That is projects funded by the EU and also projects in many other countries. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. CHAIRMAN: What is the process by which you obtained that certificate? MR JULIAN KWONG: That certificate requires attendance of training, and also the requirement of evidence that I have participated in an adequate number of audits. CHAIRMAN: So it is a combination of training and experience? MR JULIAN KWONG: That's true. CHAIRMAN: Where was the training conducted? MR JULIAN KWONG: That training was conducted in London. CHAIRMAN: At what institution? MR JULIAN KWONG: That was awarded by a training company called TMS Consultancy.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for the Certificate of Competency In Road Safety Audit? MR JULIAN KWONG: The history was that by year 2007 I started attending courses in road safety engineering in order to be able to conduct road safety audit. And after I have attained adequate experience in road safety audit, in 2016 I attended the course to obtain the certificate of competency. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And the third one is the International Road Assessment Program training for five days. Who organised this programme? MR JULIAN KWONG: The training was organised by iRAP, that is the International Road Assessment Program, which is a charity based in the United Kingdom, which is now very well known in the area of road safety throughout the world. MS MAGGIE WONG: Lastly is the Road Safety Audit that you mentioned, training by TMS. When did you have that training? MR JULIAN KWONG: That was the training in 2016 preceding the award of the Certificate of Competency. That is the same course.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	safety audit, we conduct independent audit giving recommendations to the project clients, and also to the consultant. For the Certificate of Competency, that is a certificate enabling me to be able to participate in highways projects for the Trans-European road network. That is projects funded by the EU and also projects in many other countries. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. CHAIRMAN: What is the process by which you obtained that certificate? MR JULIAN KWONG: That certificate requires attendance of training, and also the requirement of evidence that I have participated in an adequate number of audits. CHAIRMAN: So it is a combination of training and experience? MR JULIAN KWONG: That's true. CHAIRMAN: Where was the training conducted? MR JULIAN KWONG: That training was conducted in London. CHAIRMAN: At what institution? MR JULIAN KWONG: That was awarded by a training company	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is that the course that you have taken for the Certificate of Competency In Road Safety Audit? MR JULIAN KWONG: The history was that by year 2007 I started attending courses in road safety engineering in order to be able to conduct road safety audit. And after I have attained adequate experience in road safety audit, in 2016 I attended the course to obtain the certificate of competency. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And the third one is the International Road Assessment Program training for five days. Who organised this programme? MR JULIAN KWONG: The training was organised by iRAP, that is the International Road Assessment Program, which is a charity based in the United Kingdom, which is now very well known in the area of road safety throughout the world. MS MAGGIE WONG: Lastly is the Road Safety Audit that you mentioned, training by TMS. When did you have that training? MR JULIAN KWONG: That was the training in 2016 preceding the award of the Certificate of Competency. That is the

able to comment on the project in this hearing.

MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you.

Page 9 Page 11 1 Can you tell us, when is it likely that the review 1 ongoing projects that you are now undertaking. 2 2 And one of them relates to review of potential will be completed, or the expected completion date? Is 3 3 there a fixed completion date for this review? roadside safety hazards in the Hong Kong road network, MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, this consultancy, similar to any 4 an investigation by the Highways Department. Can I take 5 5 work I'm doing, has a limited time. But regarding the you to a document to see what this is about. 6 This is in bundle TD-5, page 1653. 6 exact programme, I think I'm not in a position to 7 7 If we look at (f), it set out -- it is a paper provide here. 8 8 CHAIRMAN: No doubt the Transport Department are, and we submitted by the Transport Department in May 2018 9 9 will ask them. attached to the Transport Department's letter dated 10 28 May 2018. This view stated that: MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you, Chairman. 11 "The TD and Highways Department have commissioned 11 MS MAGGIE WONG: Now, Mr Kwong, your Community for Road 12 12 a consultancy study on 'review of potential roadside Safety organisation also has a website posting articles 13 13 that your members have worked on from time to time safety hazards in the Hong Kong road networks 14 14 regarding road safety; is that correct? investigation' in mid May 2018 to identify roadside 15 safety hazards of all public roads in the Territory in 15 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That's true. 16 a thorough and systematic approach taking into account 16 MS MAGGIE WONG: Throughout the years, your organisation has 17 written no less than 11 articles, I believe, to the 17 the latest overseas technology, through which suitable 18 government, setting out your views on various issues 18 road safety enhancement measures would be formulated." 19 19 And the consultancy brief, and the scope coverage relating to road safety. 20 20 If I may take you to, just, for example, TD-5, and objective of the study is at attachment VI, which we 21 21 can find at page 1685. page 1700. If we look further down, it sets out the objective 22 22 CHAIRMAN: What are we being taken to? 23 23 MS MAGGIE WONG: This is a submission by the Transport of this project. 24 24 Department in May 2018, annex 1, submitted in May 2018 Firstly, Mr Kwong, are you involved in this very 25 25 annexed to the Transport Department's letter dated project? Page 10 Page 12 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. I have been involved since mid-May 1 1 28 May 2018. 2 this year. 2 It set out --3 MS MAGGIE WONG: What is your role in this project? 3 CHAIRMAN: Where is the letter dated 28 May? 4 MR JULIAN KWONG: My role is road safety team leader under 4 MS MAGGIE WONG: The 28 May letter is in TD-1 bundle. 5 5 the main consultant. CHAIRMAN: Perhaps you could just describe the letter. Is 6 MS MAGGIE WONG: Under the main consultancy --6 the letter a letter to this Committee? 7 MR JULIAN KWONG: Which is AECOM. 7 MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. This is a letter from Transport CHAIRMAN: Sorry, the main consultancy is? 8 8 Department to this committee, and it was a supplementary 9 MR JULIAN KWONG: The main consultant for this project is 9 written submission. And the reference is at TD-1, 10 AECOM. 10 page 361. The submission followed on from the oral 11 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 11 hearings held on 7 and 8 May 2018. 12 MS MAGGIE WONG: According to this agreement, if we look at 12 CHAIRMAN: So you are taking us now to an annex to this 13 2.3, one of the tasks to look at is: 13 submission and we find that at which page? 14 "To minimise the risk of the existing roads, TD and 14 MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 1700. 15 [Highways Department] have been jointly conducting road CHAIRMAN: Of TD-5? 15 16 safety check for identifying and rectifying potential 16 MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. 17 roadside safety hazards on existing roads with speed 17 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 18 limit 70 [kilometres an hour] or above." MS MAGGIE WONG: And if you look at paragraph 8, it set 18 19 19 So is the scope of the project limited to roads with out -- I believe there is at least 11 submissions or 20 a speed limit 70 kilometres per hour or above? 20 comments that your organisation made to either the LegCo 21 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. 21 Panel on Transport or the government, voicing our your 22 Chairman, as regards to this project, due to the 22 views or comments in relation to the public transport 23 terms of my agreement with the main consultant, I am not 23 strategy study or the renewal of licence of KMB and

Citybus. If we go over to page 1701 as well, it sets

out the subjects and also the reference links in the

24

	Page 13		Page 15
1	LegCo.	1	it is MISC-2-bundle, page 782.
2	Can you confirm that?	2	This is a report on bus safety submitted by your
3	MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes.	3	organisation in April 2018, in reply to the Committee's
4	MS MAGGIE WONG: Now	4	request.
5	CHAIRMAN: If you wish to follow this in paper form, the	5	And your submission is separated into a summary of
6	lever arch box files are behind you.	6	five points, and if we look at page 783, it sets out
7	MR JULIAN KWONG: Okay.	7	five topics: bus operation, safety risks, current
8	CHAIRMAN: Then you can always look ahead or behind if you	8	efforts and concerns, and comparison with overseas
9	need to do that.	9	practices, and lastly conclusion and recommendations.
10	MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you, Chairman.	10	So can you confirm this is a collective project of
11	MS MAGGIE WONG: In all these articles, I think earlier on	11	all the members of your organisation?
12	you have been asked questions about the circulation of	12	MR JULIAN KWONG: I would like to explain it like this. Due
13	papers and the drafting of documents, and you informed	13	to the time constraint to prepare this document, it is
14	us, normally it is by e-mail. I notice in all the	14	actually me drafting the document, and for some
15	submissions it was written relatively close to each	15	particular issues I did consult one or two members.
16	other. For example the 2016, if you see on this page,	16	But after the submission of this report,
17	on comments on the fire alarm system, and also in the	17	I circulated this report to all members for comments.
18	same year, 14 April 2016, on the public transport	18	In case they wished to make any additional suggestions
19	strategy study, and also on 16 June 2016 on the renewal	19	or if they do not agree with some points, then I would
20	of licence for KMB and Citybus.	20	still have a chance to supplement information to the
21	Now, in all the submissions, how would you	21	Independent Review Committee.
22	circulate, or how would you draft the comments, or how	22	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. Mr Kwong, if I may take you to your
23	would your members discuss about the issues and come up	23	paper at page 785, it sets out the recommendation, in
24	with the paper submitted to the Administration or the	24	the first paragraph:
25	LegCo?	25	"The 'safe System' approach should be adopted to
	Page 14		Page 16
			Tuge 10
1	MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Usually for these papers, we would	l 1	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road
1 2	circulate to parties which we think are important. For	1 1 2	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road factors, human factors and management."
	circulate to parties which we think are important. For example, we started off by sending the paper to		cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road
2	circulate to parties which we think are important. For	2	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road factors, human factors and management."
2 3	circulate to parties which we think are important. For example, we started off by sending the paper to government, to Transport and Housing Bureau, and later we started sending letters to the LegCo. But in terms	2 3	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road factors, human factors and management." So you identify four factors as essential to your
2 3 4	circulate to parties which we think are important. For example, we started off by sending the paper to government, to Transport and Housing Bureau, and later	2 3 4	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road factors, human factors and management." So you identify four factors as essential to your safe system approach; is that correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That's true. In the document. I would like to also add that of course the safe
2 3 4 5	circulate to parties which we think are important. For example, we started off by sending the paper to government, to Transport and Housing Bureau, and later we started sending letters to the LegCo. But in terms of circulation, we are not systematic as such, in that we would not usually circulate to too many parties or to	2 3 4 5	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road factors, human factors and management." So you identify four factors as essential to your safe system approach; is that correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That's true. In the document. I would like to also add that of course the safe system would also cover policies, which in the report
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	circulate to parties which we think are important. For example, we started off by sending the paper to government, to Transport and Housing Bureau, and later we started sending letters to the LegCo. But in terms of circulation, we are not systematic as such, in that we would not usually circulate to too many parties or to the media. It depends on whether the subject has been	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road factors, human factors and management." So you identify four factors as essential to your safe system approach; is that correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That's true. In the document. I would like to also add that of course the safe system would also cover policies, which in the report I have opted not to put in, for simplicity reasons.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	circulate to parties which we think are important. For example, we started off by sending the paper to government, to Transport and Housing Bureau, and later we started sending letters to the LegCo. But in terms of circulation, we are not systematic as such, in that we would not usually circulate to too many parties or to the media. It depends on whether the subject has been raised in LegCo or has been raised by government.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road factors, human factors and management." So you identify four factors as essential to your safe system approach; is that correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That's true. In the document. I would like to also add that of course the safe system would also cover policies, which in the report I have opted not to put in, for simplicity reasons. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	circulate to parties which we think are important. For example, we started off by sending the paper to government, to Transport and Housing Bureau, and later we started sending letters to the LegCo. But in terms of circulation, we are not systematic as such, in that we would not usually circulate to too many parties or to the media. It depends on whether the subject has been raised in LegCo or has been raised by government. For the compilation of these papers usually that is	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road factors, human factors and management." So you identify four factors as essential to your safe system approach; is that correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That's true. In the document. I would like to also add that of course the safe system would also cover policies, which in the report I have opted not to put in, for simplicity reasons. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. If we look at the first factor that you mentioned,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	circulate to parties which we think are important. For example, we started off by sending the paper to government, to Transport and Housing Bureau, and later we started sending letters to the LegCo. But in terms of circulation, we are not systematic as such, in that we would not usually circulate to too many parties or to the media. It depends on whether the subject has been raised in LegCo or has been raised by government. For the compilation of these papers usually that is myself. If any other members are interested they are	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road factors, human factors and management." So you identify four factors as essential to your safe system approach; is that correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That's true. In the document. I would like to also add that of course the safe system would also cover policies, which in the report I have opted not to put in, for simplicity reasons. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. If we look at the first factor that you mentioned, it is the operational protocols and operating systems.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	circulate to parties which we think are important. For example, we started off by sending the paper to government, to Transport and Housing Bureau, and later we started sending letters to the LegCo. But in terms of circulation, we are not systematic as such, in that we would not usually circulate to too many parties or to the media. It depends on whether the subject has been raised in LegCo or has been raised by government. For the compilation of these papers usually that is myself. If any other members are interested they are welcome to participate.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road factors, human factors and management." So you identify four factors as essential to your safe system approach; is that correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That's true. In the document. I would like to also add that of course the safe system would also cover policies, which in the report I have opted not to put in, for simplicity reasons. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. If we look at the first factor that you mentioned, it is the operational protocols and operating systems. You stated:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	circulate to parties which we think are important. For example, we started off by sending the paper to government, to Transport and Housing Bureau, and later we started sending letters to the LegCo. But in terms of circulation, we are not systematic as such, in that we would not usually circulate to too many parties or to the media. It depends on whether the subject has been raised in LegCo or has been raised by government. For the compilation of these papers usually that is myself. If any other members are interested they are welcome to participate. In terms of the discussions, sometimes, admittedly,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road factors, human factors and management." So you identify four factors as essential to your safe system approach; is that correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That's true. In the document. I would like to also add that of course the safe system would also cover policies, which in the report I have opted not to put in, for simplicity reasons. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. If we look at the first factor that you mentioned, it is the operational protocols and operating systems. You stated: "The most important measure is the formulation of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	circulate to parties which we think are important. For example, we started off by sending the paper to government, to Transport and Housing Bureau, and later we started sending letters to the LegCo. But in terms of circulation, we are not systematic as such, in that we would not usually circulate to too many parties or to the media. It depends on whether the subject has been raised in LegCo or has been raised by government. For the compilation of these papers usually that is myself. If any other members are interested they are welcome to participate. In terms of the discussions, sometimes, admittedly, I have not been able to discuss with the other members	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road factors, human factors and management." So you identify four factors as essential to your safe system approach; is that correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That's true. In the document. I would like to also add that of course the safe system would also cover policies, which in the report I have opted not to put in, for simplicity reasons. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. If we look at the first factor that you mentioned, it is the operational protocols and operating systems. You stated: "The most important measure is the formulation of new operational protocols for safe driving, and this
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	circulate to parties which we think are important. For example, we started off by sending the paper to government, to Transport and Housing Bureau, and later we started sending letters to the LegCo. But in terms of circulation, we are not systematic as such, in that we would not usually circulate to too many parties or to the media. It depends on whether the subject has been raised in LegCo or has been raised by government. For the compilation of these papers usually that is myself. If any other members are interested they are welcome to participate. In terms of the discussions, sometimes, admittedly, I have not been able to discuss with the other members in time, but say for the recent report, then we have	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road factors, human factors and management." So you identify four factors as essential to your safe system approach; is that correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That's true. In the document. I would like to also add that of course the safe system would also cover policies, which in the report I have opted not to put in, for simplicity reasons. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. If we look at the first factor that you mentioned, it is the operational protocols and operating systems. You stated: "The most important measure is the formulation of new operational protocols for safe driving, and this protocol should cover speed, acceleration,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	circulate to parties which we think are important. For example, we started off by sending the paper to government, to Transport and Housing Bureau, and later we started sending letters to the LegCo. But in terms of circulation, we are not systematic as such, in that we would not usually circulate to too many parties or to the media. It depends on whether the subject has been raised in LegCo or has been raised by government. For the compilation of these papers usually that is myself. If any other members are interested they are welcome to participate. In terms of the discussions, sometimes, admittedly, I have not been able to discuss with the other members in time, but say for the recent report, then we have been discussing the paper.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road factors, human factors and management." So you identify four factors as essential to your safe system approach; is that correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That's true. In the document. I would like to also add that of course the safe system would also cover policies, which in the report I have opted not to put in, for simplicity reasons. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. If we look at the first factor that you mentioned, it is the operational protocols and operating systems. You stated: "The most important measure is the formulation of new operational protocols for safe driving, and this protocol should cover speed, acceleration, deceleration."
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	circulate to parties which we think are important. For example, we started off by sending the paper to government, to Transport and Housing Bureau, and later we started sending letters to the LegCo. But in terms of circulation, we are not systematic as such, in that we would not usually circulate to too many parties or to the media. It depends on whether the subject has been raised in LegCo or has been raised by government. For the compilation of these papers usually that is myself. If any other members are interested they are welcome to participate. In terms of the discussions, sometimes, admittedly, I have not been able to discuss with the other members in time, but say for the recent report, then we have been discussing the paper. Sometimes the papers are discussed in advance but	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road factors, human factors and management." So you identify four factors as essential to your safe system approach; is that correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That's true. In the document. I would like to also add that of course the safe system would also cover policies, which in the report I have opted not to put in, for simplicity reasons. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. If we look at the first factor that you mentioned, it is the operational protocols and operating systems. You stated: "The most important measure is the formulation of new operational protocols for safe driving, and this protocol should cover speed, acceleration, deceleration." And you set out two primary categories. First is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	circulate to parties which we think are important. For example, we started off by sending the paper to government, to Transport and Housing Bureau, and later we started sending letters to the LegCo. But in terms of circulation, we are not systematic as such, in that we would not usually circulate to too many parties or to the media. It depends on whether the subject has been raised in LegCo or has been raised by government. For the compilation of these papers usually that is myself. If any other members are interested they are welcome to participate. In terms of the discussions, sometimes, admittedly, I have not been able to discuss with the other members in time, but say for the recent report, then we have been discussing the paper. Sometimes the papers are discussed in advance but sometimes I can only afford to send to them afterwards	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road factors, human factors and management." So you identify four factors as essential to your safe system approach; is that correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That's true. In the document. I would like to also add that of course the safe system would also cover policies, which in the report I have opted not to put in, for simplicity reasons. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. If we look at the first factor that you mentioned, it is the operational protocols and operating systems. You stated: "The most important measure is the formulation of new operational protocols for safe driving, and this protocol should cover speed, acceleration, deceleration." And you set out two primary categories. First is the general protocol and the route-specific protocols.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	circulate to parties which we think are important. For example, we started off by sending the paper to government, to Transport and Housing Bureau, and later we started sending letters to the LegCo. But in terms of circulation, we are not systematic as such, in that we would not usually circulate to too many parties or to the media. It depends on whether the subject has been raised in LegCo or has been raised by government. For the compilation of these papers usually that is myself. If any other members are interested they are welcome to participate. In terms of the discussions, sometimes, admittedly, I have not been able to discuss with the other members in time, but say for the recent report, then we have been discussing the paper. Sometimes the papers are discussed in advance but sometimes I can only afford to send to them afterwards for comments and if there are more comments and we can	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road factors, human factors and management." So you identify four factors as essential to your safe system approach; is that correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That's true. In the document. I would like to also add that of course the safe system would also cover policies, which in the report I have opted not to put in, for simplicity reasons. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. If we look at the first factor that you mentioned, it is the operational protocols and operating systems. You stated: "The most important measure is the formulation of new operational protocols for safe driving, and this protocol should cover speed, acceleration, deceleration." And you set out two primary categories. First is the general protocol and the route-specific protocols. Could you elaborate on what you meant by general
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	circulate to parties which we think are important. For example, we started off by sending the paper to government, to Transport and Housing Bureau, and later we started sending letters to the LegCo. But in terms of circulation, we are not systematic as such, in that we would not usually circulate to too many parties or to the media. It depends on whether the subject has been raised in LegCo or has been raised by government. For the compilation of these papers usually that is myself. If any other members are interested they are welcome to participate. In terms of the discussions, sometimes, admittedly, I have not been able to discuss with the other members in time, but say for the recent report, then we have been discussing the paper. Sometimes the papers are discussed in advance but sometimes I can only afford to send to them afterwards for comments and if there are more comments and we can resolve them, then we can the idea is that we can	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road factors, human factors and management." So you identify four factors as essential to your safe system approach; is that correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That's true. In the document. I would like to also add that of course the safe system would also cover policies, which in the report I have opted not to put in, for simplicity reasons. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. If we look at the first factor that you mentioned, it is the operational protocols and operating systems. You stated: "The most important measure is the formulation of new operational protocols for safe driving, and this protocol should cover speed, acceleration, deceleration." And you set out two primary categories. First is the general protocol and the route-specific protocols. Could you elaborate on what you meant by general protocol, as to what factors you would take into account
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	circulate to parties which we think are important. For example, we started off by sending the paper to government, to Transport and Housing Bureau, and later we started sending letters to the LegCo. But in terms of circulation, we are not systematic as such, in that we would not usually circulate to too many parties or to the media. It depends on whether the subject has been raised in LegCo or has been raised by government. For the compilation of these papers usually that is myself. If any other members are interested they are welcome to participate. In terms of the discussions, sometimes, admittedly, I have not been able to discuss with the other members in time, but say for the recent report, then we have been discussing the paper. Sometimes the papers are discussed in advance but sometimes I can only afford to send to them afterwards for comments and if there are more comments and we can resolve them, then we can the idea is that we can supplement the information to the parties we were	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road factors, human factors and management." So you identify four factors as essential to your safe system approach; is that correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That's true. In the document. I would like to also add that of course the safe system would also cover policies, which in the report I have opted not to put in, for simplicity reasons. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. If we look at the first factor that you mentioned, it is the operational protocols and operating systems. You stated: "The most important measure is the formulation of new operational protocols for safe driving, and this protocol should cover speed, acceleration, deceleration." And you set out two primary categories. First is the general protocol and the route-specific protocols. Could you elaborate on what you meant by general protocol, as to what factors you would take into account in considering general protocols.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	circulate to parties which we think are important. For example, we started off by sending the paper to government, to Transport and Housing Bureau, and later we started sending letters to the LegCo. But in terms of circulation, we are not systematic as such, in that we would not usually circulate to too many parties or to the media. It depends on whether the subject has been raised in LegCo or has been raised by government. For the compilation of these papers usually that is myself. If any other members are interested they are welcome to participate. In terms of the discussions, sometimes, admittedly, I have not been able to discuss with the other members in time, but say for the recent report, then we have been discussing the paper. Sometimes the papers are discussed in advance but sometimes I can only afford to send to them afterwards for comments and if there are more comments and we can resolve them, then we can the idea is that we can supplement the information to the parties we were sending to.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road factors, human factors and management." So you identify four factors as essential to your safe system approach; is that correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That's true. In the document. I would like to also add that of course the safe system would also cover policies, which in the report I have opted not to put in, for simplicity reasons. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. If we look at the first factor that you mentioned, it is the operational protocols and operating systems. You stated: "The most important measure is the formulation of new operational protocols for safe driving, and this protocol should cover speed, acceleration, deceleration." And you set out two primary categories. First is the general protocol and the route-specific protocols. Could you elaborate on what you meant by general protocol, as to what factors you would take into account in considering general protocols. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Without an insider knowledge of what
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	circulate to parties which we think are important. For example, we started off by sending the paper to government, to Transport and Housing Bureau, and later we started sending letters to the LegCo. But in terms of circulation, we are not systematic as such, in that we would not usually circulate to too many parties or to the media. It depends on whether the subject has been raised in LegCo or has been raised by government. For the compilation of these papers usually that is myself. If any other members are interested they are welcome to participate. In terms of the discussions, sometimes, admittedly, I have not been able to discuss with the other members in time, but say for the recent report, then we have been discussing the paper. Sometimes the papers are discussed in advance but sometimes I can only afford to send to them afterwards for comments and if there are more comments and we can resolve them, then we can the idea is that we can supplement the information to the parties we were sending to. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road factors, human factors and management." So you identify four factors as essential to your safe system approach; is that correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That's true. In the document. I would like to also add that of course the safe system would also cover policies, which in the report I have opted not to put in, for simplicity reasons. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. If we look at the first factor that you mentioned, it is the operational protocols and operating systems. You stated: "The most important measure is the formulation of new operational protocols for safe driving, and this protocol should cover speed, acceleration, deceleration." And you set out two primary categories. First is the general protocol and the route-specific protocols. Could you elaborate on what you meant by general protocol, as to what factors you would take into account in considering general protocols. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Without an insider knowledge of what at the moment the bus companies are doing with their
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	circulate to parties which we think are important. For example, we started off by sending the paper to government, to Transport and Housing Bureau, and later we started sending letters to the LegCo. But in terms of circulation, we are not systematic as such, in that we would not usually circulate to too many parties or to the media. It depends on whether the subject has been raised in LegCo or has been raised by government. For the compilation of these papers usually that is myself. If any other members are interested they are welcome to participate. In terms of the discussions, sometimes, admittedly, I have not been able to discuss with the other members in time, but say for the recent report, then we have been discussing the paper. Sometimes the papers are discussed in advance but sometimes I can only afford to send to them afterwards for comments and if there are more comments and we can resolve them, then we can the idea is that we can supplement the information to the parties we were sending to.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	cover the interactions among vehicle factors, road factors, human factors and management." So you identify four factors as essential to your safe system approach; is that correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That's true. In the document. I would like to also add that of course the safe system would also cover policies, which in the report I have opted not to put in, for simplicity reasons. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. If we look at the first factor that you mentioned, it is the operational protocols and operating systems. You stated: "The most important measure is the formulation of new operational protocols for safe driving, and this protocol should cover speed, acceleration, deceleration." And you set out two primary categories. First is the general protocol and the route-specific protocols. Could you elaborate on what you meant by general protocol, as to what factors you would take into account in considering general protocols. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Without an insider knowledge of what

of speed can he still tolerate before sustaining serious

Page 19 Page 17 1 that we think that the driving of bus would need more 1 injuries or fatalities? 2 2 regulations or control, and I put it as general protocol These are very important considerations when we talk 3 3 about speeds in an urban area. here meaning that, for example, driving a bus on a busy 4 4 urban street, what kind of behaviour, what kind of And we looked at many overseas reports, and also the 5 5 trend in many countries throughout the world, that on speeds should be adopted. 6 And also another example is, for example, driving 6 busy urban street there has been a trend to adopt lower 7 7 along a highway, I mean what kind of speeds do we expect speed limit, and for example 30 kilometres per hour in 8 8 from the drivers, and that could be different from the a dense, urban area. 9 9 Some countries adopt 40 kilometres per hour speed legal speed limit. Because as a road engineer, I'm well 10 10 aware that road designs are very much diversified, and limit, some only 30, some both 30 and 40. 11 we cannot rely entirely on speed limit or what we call 11 We also need to look at the --12 12 design speeds. On urban streets, for example, there are CHAIRMAN: Which countries do have in mind? 13 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Chairman. I would like to explain 13 always a lot of interactions between traffic and 14 14 that in Europe, in European countries, starting from the pedestrians, and therefore we need far more stringent 15 control on speeds and also on acceleration and 15 Netherlands, for urban streets and residential streets, 16 30 kilometres an hour; in Scandinavian countries, that 16 deceleration. 17 is also the case. But in Norway, for example, and 17 And that is what I meant by general protocols, that 18 18 Denmark, in addition to 30 kilometres per hour they also I'm not talking about a specific street, but any busy 19 19 urban street. have 40 kilometres per hour for the more major streets. 20 In Australia it is quite common nowadays to have 20 MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. 21 21 If we look for the moment at page 817, first, in 40 kilometres per hour, for example throughout the 22 22 this MISC-2 bundle. Page 817. If you look at the top, central business district of Sydney. 23 it sets out what you consider as the precise criteria to 23 MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong --24 CHAIRMAN: And the United Kingdom? be further developed in considering general operational 2.5 25 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman. In the United Kingdom they protocols. You have divided it into four criteria. The Page 18 Page 20 1 have been adopting the 20 miles per hour. That is 1 first is the urban areas; second is the high-speed road; 2 third is the narrow, hilly roads; and lastly, the 2 equivalent to 32 kilometres per hour. But in the United 3 3 cyclists. Kingdom they do not have the equivalent of 40 kilometres 4 4 Now on the urban areas, you advocate a certain speed per hour. The next step would be 30 miles per hour, 5 5 limit for urban streets as 40 kilometres per hour for equivalent to 48 kilometres per hour speed limit. 6 urban streets in general. Then you advocate for busy 6 CHAIRMAN: And this is the subject of a paper, to which you 7 7 referred, from the Department for Transport urban streets 30 kilometres per hour maximum. 8 8 Can you tell us the logic behind this 40 kilometres in January 2013, guiding local authorities about the 9 Q per hour speed limit that you are advocating? applicability of such protocols? 10 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Bearing in mind that these criteria 10 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman. In 2013, and actually 11 are recommendations at the moment, and subject to 11 starting from 2011, we have been advocating this idea as 12 further investigation, the idea of having lower speed, 12 recommendations. 13 lower speed than the legal speed limit on urban streets 13 CHAIRMAN: Yes, but I'm referring in particular to the UK 14 14 Department of Transport's paper entitled "Setting Local is based on the safety criteria, safety being the 15 conflict between traffic and pedestrian, and also 15 Speed Limits". That is when it was formulated, and has 16 between one vehicle and another vehicle. 16 been adopted in various cities, in particular in London, 17 On urban streets, the major risks of conflict come 17 in multiple areas; am I correct? 18 from vehicle and pedestrians, and also vehicles at 18 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. In the United Kingdom 19 19 junctions. actually the 20 miles per hour speed limit zone has 20 Looking at the speeds, we need to take into account 20 a long history. Longer than 2013. But in 2013 the 21 21 document which you mentioned entitled "Setting Local many criteria. For example, how quickly can a driver 22 decelerate, that is to stop, in order to avoid an 22 Speed Limit", has been updated. That document, as far 23 23 accident? We also need to look at the tolerance of as I understand, further confirmed the concept of 24 a human being, for example an elderly person; what kind 24 adopting 20 miles per hour speed limit. Thank you.

CHAIRMAN: Thank you.

1	Page 21		Page 23
	MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, you mentioned earlier on abou	: 1	just quote what you have written:
2	advocating this speed limit. If I may take you first to	2	"In Hong Kong, the standard urban speed limit is
3	one of the articles	3	[50 kilometres per hour]. Guidelines on speed limits is
4	CHAIRMAN: Before we do that. You are describing this as	4	given in volume 6 of the Transport Planning and Design
5	general protocols that are recommended. I'm looking at	5	Manual published by Transport Department.
6	the top of page 817. Who do you envisage is responsible	6	Clause 6.4.2.5 of [that manual] states that
7	for recommending such protocols?	7	'Generally, speed limits lower than 50 [kilometres an
8	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, during the compilation of this	8	hour] are not recommended for public roads as they
9	document we have not worked out in depth who should be	9	require a higher level of enforcement to ensure
10	responsible, but our recommendation is that there should	10	compliance, and it is doubtful that the lower speed
11	be a general operation protocol, and that is not a legal	11	limit imposed will contribute significantly to accident
12	speed limit, and that is a recommendation of having	12	prevention'."
13	internal control by the bus company, or as imposed by	13	Now that last statement is challenged, is it not, by
14	government.	14	the modern approach to speed limits?
15	The idea is that changing speed limit takes time,	15	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, that is the case.
16	and that requires the legal process, and also change of	16	CHAIRMAN: What is the date at which this provision was
17	the way, how speed limits are defined in Hong Kong. But	17	formulated?
18	we think that changing the protocols or changing the	18	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, you mean the TBDM?
19	driving rules within the bus company can be much faster.	19	CHAIRMAN: Yes, does it have its origins in the United
20	Thank you.	20	Kingdom Transport Department's papers?
21	CHAIRMAN: We have received evidence that after the accident	21	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. The origin is not from the
22	on the Tai Po Road on 10 February of 2018, by	22	2013 edition, as you mentioned, the document entitled
23	27 April 2018 the speed limit had been changed from	23	"Setting Local Speed Limits", but there are some other
24	70 kilometres an hour to 50 kilometres an hour. So in	24	references which that document refers to.
25	some circumstances it doesn't take all that much time.	25	CHAIRMAN: Where do we find the first formulation of this
	Page 22		Page 24
1	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, you are right. I read from	1	proposition? Does this come from 1974, UK transport
2	the news that for that section of Tai Po Road, the speed	2	provisions?
3	limit has been reduced.	3	MR JULIAN KWONG: I do not have the exact references here,
4	As regards our proposal to have 30 kilometres per	4	but broadly speaking, many of the references I would say
5	hour, or 40 kilometres per hour, that is the new concept	5	are outdated.
6	where the speed limit is applied as a zone, what we call	_	
U		6	CHAIRMAN: Yes, thank you. Sorry for the diversion,
7	the speed limit zone, and that means that speed limit	6 7	CHAIRMAN: Yes, thank you. Sorry for the diversion, Ms Wong.
	will be applied in a very wide area in the urban areas.		
7	will be applied in a very wide area in the urban areas. There are two issues here, the first one being that	7	Ms Wong. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. One of the papers that you explained about this is we can see that at page 820-57.
7 8	will be applied in a very wide area in the urban areas. There are two issues here, the first one being that according to the current design manual, actually	7 8	Ms Wong. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. One of the papers that you explained about this is we can see that at page 820-57. This is a paper, I believe you presented at the
7 8 9	will be applied in a very wide area in the urban areas. There are two issues here, the first one being that according to the current design manual, actually 30 kilometres per hour speed limit is not encouraged.	7 8 9 10 11	Ms Wong. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. One of the papers that you explained about this is we can see that at page 820-57. This is a paper, I believe you presented at the second United Nations Global Road Safety Week on
7 8 9 10 11 12	will be applied in a very wide area in the urban areas. There are two issues here, the first one being that according to the current design manual, actually 30 kilometres per hour speed limit is not encouraged. The second point is that probably the 40 kilometres per	7 8 9 10 11 12	Ms Wong. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. One of the papers that you explained about this is we can see that at page 820-57. This is a paper, I believe you presented at the second United Nations Global Road Safety Week on 7 May 2013, advocating safer and attractive streets in
7 8 9 10 11 12 13	will be applied in a very wide area in the urban areas. There are two issues here, the first one being that according to the current design manual, actually 30 kilometres per hour speed limit is not encouraged. The second point is that probably the 40 kilometres per hour speed limit is not yet in the Road Traffic	7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Ms Wong. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. One of the papers that you explained about this is we can see that at page 820-57. This is a paper, I believe you presented at the second United Nations Global Road Safety Week on 7 May 2013, advocating safer and attractive streets in Hong Kong with lower speed limits.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	will be applied in a very wide area in the urban areas. There are two issues here, the first one being that according to the current design manual, actually 30 kilometres per hour speed limit is not encouraged. The second point is that probably the 40 kilometres per hour speed limit is not yet in the Road Traffic Ordinance, so we cannot apply that directly, but for	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Ms Wong. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. One of the papers that you explained about this is we can see that at page 820-57. This is a paper, I believe you presented at the second United Nations Global Road Safety Week on 7 May 2013, advocating safer and attractive streets in Hong Kong with lower speed limits. And if
7 8 9 10 11 12 13	will be applied in a very wide area in the urban areas. There are two issues here, the first one being that according to the current design manual, actually 30 kilometres per hour speed limit is not encouraged. The second point is that probably the 40 kilometres per hour speed limit is not yet in the Road Traffic Ordinance, so we cannot apply that directly, but for this point I think I need to further verify.	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Ms Wong. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. One of the papers that you explained about this is we can see that at page 820-57. This is a paper, I believe you presented at the second United Nations Global Road Safety Week on 7 May 2013, advocating safer and attractive streets in Hong Kong with lower speed limits. And if CHAIRMAN: Where do we see the reference to where it was
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	will be applied in a very wide area in the urban areas. There are two issues here, the first one being that according to the current design manual, actually 30 kilometres per hour speed limit is not encouraged. The second point is that probably the 40 kilometres per hour speed limit is not yet in the Road Traffic Ordinance, so we cannot apply that directly, but for this point I think I need to further verify. CHAIRMAN: You are referring to the Guidelines on Speed	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Ms Wong. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. One of the papers that you explained about this is we can see that at page 820-57. This is a paper, I believe you presented at the second United Nations Global Road Safety Week on 7 May 2013, advocating safer and attractive streets in Hong Kong with lower speed limits. And if CHAIRMAN: Where do we see the reference to where it was presented?
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	will be applied in a very wide area in the urban areas. There are two issues here, the first one being that according to the current design manual, actually 30 kilometres per hour speed limit is not encouraged. The second point is that probably the 40 kilometres per hour speed limit is not yet in the Road Traffic Ordinance, so we cannot apply that directly, but for this point I think I need to further verify. CHAIRMAN: You are referring to the Guidelines on Speed Limits in volume 6 of the Transport Planning And Design	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Ms Wong. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. One of the papers that you explained about this is we can see that at page 820-57. This is a paper, I believe you presented at the second United Nations Global Road Safety Week on 7 May 2013, advocating safer and attractive streets in Hong Kong with lower speed limits. And if CHAIRMAN: Where do we see the reference to where it was presented? MS MAGGIE WONG: If you look at page 820-25, it is at the
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	will be applied in a very wide area in the urban areas. There are two issues here, the first one being that according to the current design manual, actually 30 kilometres per hour speed limit is not encouraged. The second point is that probably the 40 kilometres per hour speed limit is not yet in the Road Traffic Ordinance, so we cannot apply that directly, but for this point I think I need to further verify. CHAIRMAN: You are referring to the Guidelines on Speed Limits in volume 6 of the Transport Planning And Design Manual, are you not?	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Ms Wong. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. One of the papers that you explained about this is we can see that at page 820-57. This is a paper, I believe you presented at the second United Nations Global Road Safety Week on 7 May 2013, advocating safer and attractive streets in Hong Kong with lower speed limits. And if CHAIRMAN: Where do we see the reference to where it was presented? MS MAGGIE WONG: If you look at page 820-25, it is at the bottom: "Second United Nations Global Road Safety Week".
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	will be applied in a very wide area in the urban areas. There are two issues here, the first one being that according to the current design manual, actually 30 kilometres per hour speed limit is not encouraged. The second point is that probably the 40 kilometres per hour speed limit is not yet in the Road Traffic Ordinance, so we cannot apply that directly, but for this point I think I need to further verify. CHAIRMAN: You are referring to the Guidelines on Speed Limits in volume 6 of the Transport Planning And Design Manual, are you not? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes.	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Ms Wong. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. One of the papers that you explained about this is we can see that at page 820-57. This is a paper, I believe you presented at the second United Nations Global Road Safety Week on 7 May 2013, advocating safer and attractive streets in Hong Kong with lower speed limits. And if CHAIRMAN: Where do we see the reference to where it was presented? MS MAGGIE WONG: If you look at page 820-25, it is at the bottom: "Second United Nations Global Road Safety Week". CHAIRMAN: I see, the numbers are in the top right-hand
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	will be applied in a very wide area in the urban areas. There are two issues here, the first one being that according to the current design manual, actually 30 kilometres per hour speed limit is not encouraged. The second point is that probably the 40 kilometres per hour speed limit is not yet in the Road Traffic Ordinance, so we cannot apply that directly, but for this point I think I need to further verify. CHAIRMAN: You are referring to the Guidelines on Speed Limits in volume 6 of the Transport Planning And Design Manual, are you not? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. CHAIRMAN: That's to be found at our bundle at 820-57, just	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Ms Wong. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. One of the papers that you explained about this is we can see that at page 820-57. This is a paper, I believe you presented at the second United Nations Global Road Safety Week on 7 May 2013, advocating safer and attractive streets in Hong Kong with lower speed limits. And if CHAIRMAN: Where do we see the reference to where it was presented? MS MAGGIE WONG: If you look at page 820-25, it is at the bottom: "Second United Nations Global Road Safety Week". CHAIRMAN: I see, the numbers are in the top right-hand corner. Yes.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	will be applied in a very wide area in the urban areas. There are two issues here, the first one being that according to the current design manual, actually 30 kilometres per hour speed limit is not encouraged. The second point is that probably the 40 kilometres per hour speed limit is not yet in the Road Traffic Ordinance, so we cannot apply that directly, but for this point I think I need to further verify. CHAIRMAN: You are referring to the Guidelines on Speed Limits in volume 6 of the Transport Planning And Design Manual, are you not? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. CHAIRMAN: That's to be found at our bundle at 820-57, just to remind you. You have quoted there from the two	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Ms Wong. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. One of the papers that you explained about this is we can see that at page 820-57. This is a paper, I believe you presented at the second United Nations Global Road Safety Week on 7 May 2013, advocating safer and attractive streets in Hong Kong with lower speed limits. And if CHAIRMAN: Where do we see the reference to where it was presented? MS MAGGIE WONG: If you look at page 820-25, it is at the bottom: "Second United Nations Global Road Safety Week". CHAIRMAN: I see, the numbers are in the top right-hand corner. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	will be applied in a very wide area in the urban areas. There are two issues here, the first one being that according to the current design manual, actually 30 kilometres per hour speed limit is not encouraged. The second point is that probably the 40 kilometres per hour speed limit is not yet in the Road Traffic Ordinance, so we cannot apply that directly, but for this point I think I need to further verify. CHAIRMAN: You are referring to the Guidelines on Speed Limits in volume 6 of the Transport Planning And Design Manual, are you not? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. CHAIRMAN: That's to be found at our bundle at 820-57, just to remind you. You have quoted there from the two clauses that are relevant to what you have just I'll	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Ms Wong. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. One of the papers that you explained about this is we can see that at page 820-57. This is a paper, I believe you presented at the second United Nations Global Road Safety Week on 7 May 2013, advocating safer and attractive streets in Hong Kong with lower speed limits. And if CHAIRMAN: Where do we see the reference to where it was presented? MS MAGGIE WONG: If you look at page 820-25, it is at the bottom: "Second United Nations Global Road Safety Week". CHAIRMAN: I see, the numbers are in the top right-hand corner. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. If you look at this paper, did you present this
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	will be applied in a very wide area in the urban areas. There are two issues here, the first one being that according to the current design manual, actually 30 kilometres per hour speed limit is not encouraged. The second point is that probably the 40 kilometres per hour speed limit is not yet in the Road Traffic Ordinance, so we cannot apply that directly, but for this point I think I need to further verify. CHAIRMAN: You are referring to the Guidelines on Speed Limits in volume 6 of the Transport Planning And Design Manual, are you not? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. CHAIRMAN: That's to be found at our bundle at 820-57, just to remind you. You have quoted there from the two clauses that are relevant to what you have just I'll just pause.	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Ms Wong. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. One of the papers that you explained about this is we can see that at page 820-57. This is a paper, I believe you presented at the second United Nations Global Road Safety Week on 7 May 2013, advocating safer and attractive streets in Hong Kong with lower speed limits. And if CHAIRMAN: Where do we see the reference to where it was presented? MS MAGGIE WONG: If you look at page 820-25, it is at the bottom: "Second United Nations Global Road Safety Week". CHAIRMAN: I see, the numbers are in the top right-hand corner. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. If you look at this paper, did you present this paper for the second United Nations Global Road Safety
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	will be applied in a very wide area in the urban areas. There are two issues here, the first one being that according to the current design manual, actually 30 kilometres per hour speed limit is not encouraged. The second point is that probably the 40 kilometres per hour speed limit is not yet in the Road Traffic Ordinance, so we cannot apply that directly, but for this point I think I need to further verify. CHAIRMAN: You are referring to the Guidelines on Speed Limits in volume 6 of the Transport Planning And Design Manual, are you not? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. CHAIRMAN: That's to be found at our bundle at 820-57, just to remind you. You have quoted there from the two clauses that are relevant to what you have just I'll	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Ms Wong. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. One of the papers that you explained about this is we can see that at page 820-57. This is a paper, I believe you presented at the second United Nations Global Road Safety Week on 7 May 2013, advocating safer and attractive streets in Hong Kong with lower speed limits. And if CHAIRMAN: Where do we see the reference to where it was presented? MS MAGGIE WONG: If you look at page 820-25, it is at the bottom: "Second United Nations Global Road Safety Week". CHAIRMAN: I see, the numbers are in the top right-hand corner. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. If you look at this paper, did you present this

Page 27 Page 25 MS MAGGIE WONG: If we look at some of the speed limits that 1 1 open market. So these are the areas that you are 2 2 you have been advocating, based on zones, that would be promoting 20km per hour, is that the logic behind it? 3 3 820-35. We can see that you have set out 20 speed MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, that's true. The logic of these 4 4 limit, 30 and 40. And then divided into different slides, they have been especially tailored to the 5 zones, like new development areas, hospital, housing 5 situation in Hong Kong. For example, as I mentioned, a 6 estate, tourist areas, residential districts and 6 40 kilometre per hour speed limit is not adopted in all 7 7 villages, it is not exhaustive, but in effect you have the advanced countries, but in Hong Kong, for the 8 8 specific situations, I think that would be necessary. divided it based on zones, in determining which speed 9 limit should be applicable; is that right? 9 I also wish to mention that for the shared surface, MR JULIAN KWONG: The idea of this slide is a vision. 10 10 with 20 kilometres per hour, streets like this will only 11 Because I was advocating this idea. So it is a vision 11 account for a small proportion in the urban areas. 12 12 that what types of urban developments are we talking Usually in the core areas, say, in Causeway Bay, in 13 about, that these speed limit zones would be able to 13 Central, but the idea is usually most roads will be 14 14 covered by 30, 40, or 50 kilometre per hour speed limit. apply. And that doesn't mean that -- that is not the 15 case at the moment. 15 Thank you. 16 The speed limit zone, I would like to just briefly 16 MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. 17 explain. Traditionally, to adopt a speed limit we need 17 And your study is also based on some statistics from 18 to put a sign, a traffic sign stating the speed limit 18 the Department for Transport in France, if you look at 19 for every street. Unless it is 50 kilometres per hour. 19 820-46, it set out the probability of fatality for 20 20 That is the default speed limit, we don't need to put elderly pedestrians, and you stated you based this on 21 21 any sign. So if it is not 50, if it is 30, then it the sources from the UK Department for Transport 2010, 22 22 and Certu France 2006. means that we need to put a lot of signs in the urban 23 areas. The idea to have a 30 kilometres per hour zone 23 Can you explain a little bit as to this diagram, 24 with the sign which I propose, that also needs to go 24 what it meant? 25 through the legal process of defining this sign. And if 25 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. By the year 2010 the Department for Page 26 1 we have this sign, meaning 30 kilometres per hour speed 1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

2 limit zone, then we will not need to put such sign on every street. We only need to put the sign at the 3 4 entrance and the exit of the zone. That is very much 5 the practice, for example in the Netherlands, France and 6 the United Kingdom. 7 MS MAGGIE WONG: So the idea behind it is of course to 8 promote safe driving, and if we can see an example at 9 page 820-36, for 30 kilometre per hour zones you have 10 explained why you promote this, basically it is 11 applicable to crowded streets, one-way streets, and 12 housing estates where people would frequent those areas. 13 If we look at 40km per hour on the next page, this 14 is on dual carriageway or for primary distributors, 15 where the roads are wider and people less frequently

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

fewer pedestrians, more footbridges and good visibility. And then, of course, when you advocate this, if we look at the next page, 820-39, the reason you suggest 20 on this page is because all these areas are, first of all, the road condition is quite different, and it is narrower, and a lot of people walking around, with shopping districts, entertainment, village centre and

walk on those roads, and when we come to 50 kilometre

per hour zone, 820-38, we can see in the fourth

paragraph you are advocating -- it is where there are

Transport for the United Kingdom published a report summarising and reconfirming some of the previous studies on the risk of injuries, fatal injuries and serious injuries for different groups of pedestrians. I used the information from that document.

As for the information from France, I think that is just general, meaning that I would consider one second of reaction time and 7 metres per second squared of braking, deceleration. That is very much adopted in other documents as well.

Basically what this diagram shows is that if an elderly person is impacted by a small passenger car at 30 kilometres per hour, he would have 4 per cent probability of being killed. But if the same person is collided by the same car at 70 kilometres per hour, then he would have 97 per cent probability of being killed.

The idea is that between 30 and 70, or even between 30 and 60, the difference is very big.

And the relevance of reaction time, as I indicated here, is that when a driver sees a pedestrian coming out from a road, he needs at least one second before he starts to apply the brake. At 70 kilometres per hour speed, that one second already means almost 20 metres. So, during that 20 metres of distance, the driver has not even start braking.

Page 31 Page 29 1 1 So within that 20 metres, if an elderly comes into can be, say, a particular bend, and that would be 2 that position, he would almost certainly be killed. 2 referred to the route-specific protocols which I stated 3 3 To briefly summarise, this diagram shows that on the in the document. 4 4 one hand, having lower speed will be less likely to CHAIRMAN: Yes, Ms Wong, you were moving to that. 5 result in fatalities: this is due to the tolerance of 5 MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, I'm moving on to that. 6 human beings. 6 But following on the question from chairman, on this 7 7 The second point is that the higher the speed, the page at the top, you stated that the purpose here is to 8 8 longer the time a driver needs to stop the vehicle promote safer driving. That's the second paragraph 9 9 after the second bullet. The second line: completely; and also the time to react is very relevant. 10 10 MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. "The purpose is to promote safer driving conforming 11 Shall we go back to your report in April 2018, 11 to these protocols rather than being a tool to penalise 12 12 page 786, where we have touched upon the general drivers." 13 13 protocol. Now it is about route-specific protocol. So your idea is to invite the operators to conform 14 14 CHAIRMAN: Before you get there, as far as matters generally to these protocols, rather than being a tool to penalise 15 are concerned, when I asked you who do you say is 15 driver; is that the logic behind it? 16 responsible for recommending protocols, you said that 16 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, that's true. In the compilation of 17 17 that hadn't been worked out as yet, but it wasn't this report we do not want to talk about too much on 18 18 something that was applicable to the legal speed limit, responsibility or anyone breaching any responsibility, 19 what you had in mind was that bus companies could do 19 and for drivers, we understand their difficulties. Our 20 20 this, or this could be imposed on them by government. whole idea is to promote safe driving, so that everyone 21 21 Have I summarised you correctly? is safe, the management would be happy. So I put that 22 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, that's true. 22 point just to emphasise this. Thank you. 23 23 MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. How do you suggest that monitoring CHAIRMAN: So how do you envisage that the bus companies would go about -- because that is what we are tasked to 24 24 can be used to promote confirmation to these protocols 25 25 or conforming to these protocols, rather than to recommend -- measures for bus safety, how would the bus Page 32 1 companies go about recommending drivers drive at lower 1 penalise? How do you suggest we can achieve that in the 2 than the legal speed limit in particular areas? 2 monitoring process? 3 MR JULIAN KWONG: The legal speed limit is the highest speed 3 MR JULIAN KWONG: I would like to say that the purpose of 4 which a driver should adopt, but they are also required 4 monitoring is to identify those drivers constantly 5 5 to adopt appropriate speed at any time, appropriate to breaking the rules, and also to identify those drivers 6 the road conditions. 6 who consistently break the rules in an excessive way. 7 The proposal here is that I presume that the bus 7 I would presume that the second group of drivers 8 8 company can always produce guidelines for the drivers in would be the ones who contribute to the largest risk 9 9 respect of certain road conditions and what speeds they among all drivers. 10 should adopt, and that can be in the form, say, of 10 So the idea is not to say if a driver breaks the 11 a document or in training, but as I said, the exact 11 rule just by a small extent, for example if we set the 12 speed, whether it is 40, or 35, or 45, that also needs 12 safe speed as 40 kilometres per hour, and then at some 13 13 point say he went to 42 or 43, that is not the point -more investigation. 14 14 Monitoring is a different story. First of all, we unless that location is particularly dangerous. 15 need to have the rules. And then next, we can talk 15 We need to identify drivers who consistently break 16 16 about monitoring. Thank you. the rules, and also those who break the rules in a very 17 CHAIRMAN: So, for example, we have received some 17 dangerous way and then to timely rectify their 18 18 information about how certain black spots were behaviour. 19 19 identified by one of the bus companies where difficult That, I think would be the whole idea. Thank you. 20 bends are involved, and they have come up with a formula 20 MS MAGGIE WONG: How would you suggest to achieve this, by 21 for the speed that should be adopted by drivers going 21 identifying those who consistently break the rules around those bends. Is that what you have in mind, as 22 22 dangerously? 23 a general indicator of how you might do it? 23 MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you. Traditionally I presume that 24 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, for the general protocols, 24 there is -- it has been worked by, say, having 25 then it is general. But what you just mentioned, that 25 plain-clothes inspectors to sit on a bus, or sometimes

	Page 33		Page 35
1	it depends on complaints, and they send inspectors. But	1	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, some behaviours, which are
2	that is not a very efficient way. As technology has	2	grossly inappropriate, need to be identified and
3	advanced, I believe there can be better ways, and	3	regulated in a very timely manner. We cannot rely on,
4	monitoring system based on black box, which can be	4	say, passengers making complaints, and then having
5	automated, which can be real time, and that would be	5	inspectors to investigate, and then only making
6	I think far more efficient. Thank you.	6	recommendations, say, after a few weeks.
7	CHAIRMAN: This is technology that has been available for	7	That is the whole idea why I mentioned about the
8	some years, is it not? The mystery riders and reacting	8	importance of real time monitoring.
9	to complaints is not unlike the system that first	9	CHAIRMAN: What is the advantage and significance of
10	obtained when cars were driven, and a man walked in	10	automated reports of this kind of inappropriate driving?
11	front of the car with a red flag. It is a very old	11	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, in my opinion, such black box
12	system, is it not?	12	systems are likely to generate an enormous amount of
13	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I agreed that we should	13	data, and if we solely rely on manual identification, or
14	now rely far more on advanced technology. For	14	processes which are not fully automated, I presume that
15	monitoring. Thank you.	15	would require a lot of manpower, to the extent that the
16	CHAIRMAN: Now, in your report you put it this way, that:	16	process is not sustainable. Thank you.
17	"Monitoring will need to be based on advanced, real	17	CHAIRMAN: From the information that we received on
18	time and automated black box systems."	18	Saturday, and you have read, this technology is
19	Would you like to speak to those three items?	19	available, is it not, automated reports of inappropriate
20	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, thank you. Well, first of all,	20	driving?
21	I would like to declare that I'm not an expert in black	21	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. That's true.
22	box system, or in the advanced technology they are	22	CHAIRMAN: And it is available on the devices that are
23	using. But I am purely	23	currently on the buses.
24	CHAIRMAN: Was your attention drawn to the evidence we	24	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, from my reading of the document
25	received on Saturday from an engineer from a black box	25	I presume yes.
	Page 34		Page 36
1	manufacturer, ZF? Have you seen the transcript of that	1	CHAIRMAN: So the effect of this would be, if one was to put
2	evidence?	2	a threshold trigger, let's take a 50 kilometre an hour
3	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I have scanned through the	; 3	speed zone, if one was to put a trigger of 55, that's
4	transcript.	4	a 10 per cent over the limit, that would generate an
5	CHAIRMAN: You have declared your lack of expertise in this	5	automated real time alert of driver misbehaviour.
6	matter, but what is it you had in mind, answering these	6	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, I read about this.
7	three criteria: advanced, real time, automated?	7	The question now I would consider is what criteria
8	MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman. I have looked at the	8	we should set, what are the thresholds, and then also
9	current status of these black boxes, well, what I meant	9	about what control we are looking to. An alarm, or
			_
10	was that I am not an expert in the technology and also	10	reminder is one possible control measure, but there
10 11	in how the softwares can be developed. But I look at it	10 11	reminder is one possible control measure, but there could be others.
	in how the softwares can be developed. But I look at it in a way that what objectives we want to use this black		reminder is one possible control measure, but there could be others. So the whole process of how we can use this black
11	in how the softwares can be developed. But I look at it in a way that what objectives we want to use this black box system, and on the understanding that they can	11	reminder is one possible control measure, but there could be others.
11 12	in how the softwares can be developed. But I look at it in a way that what objectives we want to use this black box system, and on the understanding that they can collect a lot of information that would be of the	11 12	reminder is one possible control measure, but there could be others. So the whole process of how we can use this black box, this technology, to the full extent, and also with respect to the risk of crashes and injuries, I think
11 12 13	in how the softwares can be developed. But I look at it in a way that what objectives we want to use this black box system, and on the understanding that they can collect a lot of information that would be of the greatest interest for us; namely acceleration,	11 12 13	reminder is one possible control measure, but there could be others. So the whole process of how we can use this black box, this technology, to the full extent, and also with
11 12 13 14	in how the softwares can be developed. But I look at it in a way that what objectives we want to use this black box system, and on the understanding that they can collect a lot of information that would be of the	11 12 13 14	reminder is one possible control measure, but there could be others. So the whole process of how we can use this black box, this technology, to the full extent, and also with respect to the risk of crashes and injuries, I think
11 12 13 14 15	in how the softwares can be developed. But I look at it in a way that what objectives we want to use this black box system, and on the understanding that they can collect a lot of information that would be of the greatest interest for us; namely acceleration,	11 12 13 14 15	reminder is one possible control measure, but there could be others. So the whole process of how we can use this black box, this technology, to the full extent, and also with respect to the risk of crashes and injuries, I think that would be a focus of any future investigation of
11 12 13 14 15 16	in how the softwares can be developed. But I look at it in a way that what objectives we want to use this black box system, and on the understanding that they can collect a lot of information that would be of the greatest interest for us; namely acceleration, deceleration, tilting angle, speeds, et cetera.	11 12 13 14 15 16	reminder is one possible control measure, but there could be others. So the whole process of how we can use this black box, this technology, to the full extent, and also with respect to the risk of crashes and injuries, I think that would be a focus of any future investigation of using the technology. Thank you.
11 12 13 14 15 16	in how the softwares can be developed. But I look at it in a way that what objectives we want to use this black box system, and on the understanding that they can collect a lot of information that would be of the greatest interest for us; namely acceleration, deceleration, tilting angle, speeds, et cetera. So in this report actually, given the advanced functions of these technologies, we think that they can be adopted, and we also looked at some other operators	11 12 13 14 15 16 17	reminder is one possible control measure, but there could be others. So the whole process of how we can use this black box, this technology, to the full extent, and also with respect to the risk of crashes and injuries, I think that would be a focus of any future investigation of using the technology. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Are you aware of any direction or mandate from the Transport Department to the franchised bus operators as to how they should use this technology to produce
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	in how the softwares can be developed. But I look at it in a way that what objectives we want to use this black box system, and on the understanding that they can collect a lot of information that would be of the greatest interest for us; namely acceleration, deceleration, tilting angle, speeds, et cetera. So in this report actually, given the advanced functions of these technologies, we think that they can be adopted, and we also looked at some other operators which have started to use this for management of their	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	reminder is one possible control measure, but there could be others. So the whole process of how we can use this black box, this technology, to the full extent, and also with respect to the risk of crashes and injuries, I think that would be a focus of any future investigation of using the technology. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Are you aware of any direction or mandate from the Transport Department to the franchised bus operators as to how they should use this technology to produce real time automated reports?
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	in how the softwares can be developed. But I look at it in a way that what objectives we want to use this black box system, and on the understanding that they can collect a lot of information that would be of the greatest interest for us; namely acceleration, deceleration, tilting angle, speeds, et cetera. So in this report actually, given the advanced functions of these technologies, we think that they can be adopted, and we also looked at some other operators which have started to use this for management of their traffic fleet.	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	reminder is one possible control measure, but there could be others. So the whole process of how we can use this black box, this technology, to the full extent, and also with respect to the risk of crashes and injuries, I think that would be a focus of any future investigation of using the technology. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Are you aware of any direction or mandate from the Transport Department to the franchised bus operators as to how they should use this technology to produce real time automated reports? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I have not studied in detail
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	in how the softwares can be developed. But I look at it in a way that what objectives we want to use this black box system, and on the understanding that they can collect a lot of information that would be of the greatest interest for us; namely acceleration, deceleration, tilting angle, speeds, et cetera. So in this report actually, given the advanced functions of these technologies, we think that they can be adopted, and we also looked at some other operators which have started to use this for management of their traffic fleet. So in the compilation of this report we think that	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	reminder is one possible control measure, but there could be others. So the whole process of how we can use this black box, this technology, to the full extent, and also with respect to the risk of crashes and injuries, I think that would be a focus of any future investigation of using the technology. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Are you aware of any direction or mandate from the Transport Department to the franchised bus operators as to how they should use this technology to produce real time automated reports? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I have not studied in detail with respect to the question you just asked.
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	in how the softwares can be developed. But I look at it in a way that what objectives we want to use this black box system, and on the understanding that they can collect a lot of information that would be of the greatest interest for us; namely acceleration, deceleration, tilting angle, speeds, et cetera. So in this report actually, given the advanced functions of these technologies, we think that they can be adopted, and we also looked at some other operators which have started to use this for management of their traffic fleet. So in the compilation of this report we think that it is fair to recommend an advanced, real time and	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	reminder is one possible control measure, but there could be others. So the whole process of how we can use this black box, this technology, to the full extent, and also with respect to the risk of crashes and injuries, I think that would be a focus of any future investigation of using the technology. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Are you aware of any direction or mandate from the Transport Department to the franchised bus operators as to how they should use this technology to produce real time automated reports? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I have not studied in detail with respect to the question you just asked. CHAIRMAN: Have you seen it in any of the documents that
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	in how the softwares can be developed. But I look at it in a way that what objectives we want to use this black box system, and on the understanding that they can collect a lot of information that would be of the greatest interest for us; namely acceleration, deceleration, tilting angle, speeds, et cetera. So in this report actually, given the advanced functions of these technologies, we think that they can be adopted, and we also looked at some other operators which have started to use this for management of their traffic fleet. So in the compilation of this report we think that	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	reminder is one possible control measure, but there could be others. So the whole process of how we can use this black box, this technology, to the full extent, and also with respect to the risk of crashes and injuries, I think that would be a focus of any future investigation of using the technology. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Are you aware of any direction or mandate from the Transport Department to the franchised bus operators as to how they should use this technology to produce real time automated reports? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I have not studied in detail with respect to the question you just asked.

	Page 37		Page 39
1	this.	1	company and the bus drivers are well aware of that, and
2	CHAIRMAN: You have made recommendations, have you not? And	2	those sections can be subject to special control, say
3	I think we are going to be coming to them in due course,	3	a speed, for example, 30, 35 kilometres per hour.
4	about what should be included in franchise documents for	4	Another example is that on a high-speed road,
5	renewal?	5	subject to higher speed limit, a public bus can go at
6	MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman. We made recommendations	6	70 kilometres per hour. However, not all high-speed
7	but those are more or less general recommendations on	7	roads have the same safety level. Say, for example,
8	the directions.	8	a particular flyover has the safety barriers not
9	CHAIRMAN: We will see how some of them are actually quite	9	reaching the standards for stopping a bus to travel
10	specific and resonate with what we have just been	10	at to impact at 70 kilometres per hour. In that
11	talking about.	11	situation then we may need to impose on the bus drivers
12	Ms Wong, please resume the questioning.	12	that they should go a bit slower, say, 60 kilometres per
13	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes.	13	hour.
14	We'll come back to that topic, maybe we will finish	14	So the whole idea is actually to tie up the speed,
15	this area first.	15	and also other behaviour of bus operation, in
16	We are coming to the route-specific protocol. In	16	conjunction with the road conditions based on
17	your submission, you make reference to route-specific	17	engineering criteria and also injury criteria.
18	protocol. at page 786, in the second black bullet it	18	Thank you.
19	addresses specific safety risk such as sections of the	19	CHAIRMAN: But approaching this again, this is to impose
20	narrow hillside road lacking a safety barrier. And you	20	controls on the bus drivers, although the legal limit
21	elaborate this further at page 817. And you identify	21	permits them to drive at this speed, as you put it,
22	some examples at page 817, right above section 5.4, that	22	that's grossly inadequate from a safety point of view,
23	you would like to formulate the route-specific	23	again, is this a control that is to be imposed by the
24	operational protocol to address particular high risk	24	bus companies?
25	conditions along specific road sections, including long	25	MR JULIAN KWONG: I think in the compilation of this report
	Page 38		Page 40
1	steep/exceptionally steep gradient road, sharp bends,	1	as I mentioned, I did not specify who is going to impose
2	risk of falling from heights where existing safety	2	that, but I presume that both bus companies and the
2 3	risk of falling from heights where existing safety barrier is absent, risk of falling from heights on the	2 3	that, but I presume that both bus companies and the government can work together to formulate these
3	barrier is absent, risk of falling from heights on the	3	government can work together to formulate these
3 4	barrier is absent, risk of falling from heights on the basis of tested level of existing bridge and narrow road	3 4	government can work together to formulate these protocols, and for the bus company to implement.
3 4 5	barrier is absent, risk of falling from heights on the basis of tested level of existing bridge and narrow road sections with poor visibility, and road sections with elevated risk of conflicts with pedestrians. Those are the examples you have given. Are these	3 4 5	government can work together to formulate these protocols, and for the bus company to implement. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: But presumably identifying all these road sections that have those characteristics as you
3 4 5 6	barrier is absent, risk of falling from heights on the basis of tested level of existing bridge and narrow road sections with poor visibility, and road sections with elevated risk of conflicts with pedestrians.	3 4 5 6	government can work together to formulate these protocols, and for the bus company to implement. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: But presumably identifying all these road
3 4 5 6 7	barrier is absent, risk of falling from heights on the basis of tested level of existing bridge and narrow road sections with poor visibility, and road sections with elevated risk of conflicts with pedestrians. Those are the examples you have given. Are these	3 4 5 6 7	government can work together to formulate these protocols, and for the bus company to implement. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: But presumably identifying all these road sections that have those characteristics as you
3 4 5 6 7 8	barrier is absent, risk of falling from heights on the basis of tested level of existing bridge and narrow road sections with poor visibility, and road sections with elevated risk of conflicts with pedestrians. Those are the examples you have given. Are these the examples that is apart from the general	3 4 5 6 7 8	government can work together to formulate these protocols, and for the bus company to implement. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: But presumably identifying all these road sections that have those characteristics as you mentioned earlier on, would it not be easier if the
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	barrier is absent, risk of falling from heights on the basis of tested level of existing bridge and narrow road sections with poor visibility, and road sections with elevated risk of conflicts with pedestrians. Those are the examples you have given. Are these the examples that is apart from the general operational protocol, those are more specifically directed at the specific roads or condition of the road concerned?	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	government can work together to formulate these protocols, and for the bus company to implement. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: But presumably identifying all these road sections that have those characteristics as you mentioned earlier on, would it not be easier if the government undertake that task? Because I was wondering
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	barrier is absent, risk of falling from heights on the basis of tested level of existing bridge and narrow road sections with poor visibility, and road sections with elevated risk of conflicts with pedestrians. Those are the examples you have given. Are these the examples that is apart from the general operational protocol, those are more specifically directed at the specific roads or condition of the road concerned? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. This paragraph explains our whole	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	government can work together to formulate these protocols, and for the bus company to implement. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: But presumably identifying all these road sections that have those characteristics as you mentioned earlier on, would it not be easier if the government undertake that task? Because I was wondering if you would know, do you know the Transport Department
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	barrier is absent, risk of falling from heights on the basis of tested level of existing bridge and narrow road sections with poor visibility, and road sections with elevated risk of conflicts with pedestrians. Those are the examples you have given. Are these the examples that is apart from the general operational protocol, those are more specifically directed at the specific roads or condition of the road concerned? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. This paragraph explains our whole rationale, that compliance with the legal speed limit,	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	government can work together to formulate these protocols, and for the bus company to implement. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: But presumably identifying all these road sections that have those characteristics as you mentioned earlier on, would it not be easier if the government undertake that task? Because I was wondering if you would know, do you know the Transport Department actually keeps a digital map of the entire territory of
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	barrier is absent, risk of falling from heights on the basis of tested level of existing bridge and narrow road sections with poor visibility, and road sections with elevated risk of conflicts with pedestrians. Those are the examples you have given. Are these the examples that is apart from the general operational protocol, those are more specifically directed at the specific roads or condition of the road concerned? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. This paragraph explains our whole rationale, that compliance with the legal speed limit, although it is globally important, it is grossly	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	government can work together to formulate these protocols, and for the bus company to implement. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: But presumably identifying all these road sections that have those characteristics as you mentioned earlier on, would it not be easier if the government undertake that task? Because I was wondering if you would know, do you know the Transport Department actually keeps a digital map of the entire territory of Hong Kong. Are you aware of that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Excuse me, you mentioned about Transport Department keeping
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	barrier is absent, risk of falling from heights on the basis of tested level of existing bridge and narrow road sections with poor visibility, and road sections with elevated risk of conflicts with pedestrians. Those are the examples you have given. Are these the examples that is apart from the general operational protocol, those are more specifically directed at the specific roads or condition of the road concerned? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. This paragraph explains our whole rationale, that compliance with the legal speed limit, although it is globally important, it is grossly inadequate to address the safety of individual sections,	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	government can work together to formulate these protocols, and for the bus company to implement. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: But presumably identifying all these road sections that have those characteristics as you mentioned earlier on, would it not be easier if the government undertake that task? Because I was wondering if you would know, do you know the Transport Department actually keeps a digital map of the entire territory of Hong Kong. Are you aware of that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Excuse me, you mentioned about Transport Department keeping MS MAGGIE WONG: A digital speed limit map for the entire
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	barrier is absent, risk of falling from heights on the basis of tested level of existing bridge and narrow road sections with poor visibility, and road sections with elevated risk of conflicts with pedestrians. Those are the examples you have given. Are these the examples that is apart from the general operational protocol, those are more specifically directed at the specific roads or condition of the road concerned? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. This paragraph explains our whole rationale, that compliance with the legal speed limit, although it is globally important, it is grossly inadequate to address the safety of individual sections, and we understand that certain road sections in Hong	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	government can work together to formulate these protocols, and for the bus company to implement. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: But presumably identifying all these road sections that have those characteristics as you mentioned earlier on, would it not be easier if the government undertake that task? Because I was wondering if you would know, do you know the Transport Department actually keeps a digital map of the entire territory of Hong Kong. Are you aware of that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Excuse me, you mentioned about Transport Department keeping MS MAGGIE WONG: A digital speed limit map for the entire territory in Hong Kong.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	barrier is absent, risk of falling from heights on the basis of tested level of existing bridge and narrow road sections with poor visibility, and road sections with elevated risk of conflicts with pedestrians. Those are the examples you have given. Are these the examples that is apart from the general operational protocol, those are more specifically directed at the specific roads or condition of the road concerned? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. This paragraph explains our whole rationale, that compliance with the legal speed limit, although it is globally important, it is grossly inadequate to address the safety of individual sections, and we understand that certain road sections in Hong Kong, for example the historical hilly roads on Hong	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	government can work together to formulate these protocols, and for the bus company to implement. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: But presumably identifying all these road sections that have those characteristics as you mentioned earlier on, would it not be easier if the government undertake that task? Because I was wondering if you would know, do you know the Transport Department actually keeps a digital map of the entire territory of Hong Kong. Are you aware of that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Excuse me, you mentioned about Transport Department keeping MS MAGGIE WONG: A digital speed limit map for the entire territory in Hong Kong. MR JULIAN KWONG: I am not sure whether there is a speed
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	barrier is absent, risk of falling from heights on the basis of tested level of existing bridge and narrow road sections with poor visibility, and road sections with elevated risk of conflicts with pedestrians. Those are the examples you have given. Are these the examples that is apart from the general operational protocol, those are more specifically directed at the specific roads or condition of the road concerned? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. This paragraph explains our whole rationale, that compliance with the legal speed limit, although it is globally important, it is grossly inadequate to address the safety of individual sections, and we understand that certain road sections in Hong Kong, for example the historical hilly roads on Hong Kong Island, they are not designed for heavy bus usage,	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	government can work together to formulate these protocols, and for the bus company to implement. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: But presumably identifying all these road sections that have those characteristics as you mentioned earlier on, would it not be easier if the government undertake that task? Because I was wondering if you would know, do you know the Transport Department actually keeps a digital map of the entire territory of Hong Kong. Are you aware of that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Excuse me, you mentioned about Transport Department keeping MS MAGGIE WONG: A digital speed limit map for the entire territory in Hong Kong. MR JULIAN KWONG: I am not sure whether there is a speed limit digital map, but in my opinion yes, sorry, in
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	barrier is absent, risk of falling from heights on the basis of tested level of existing bridge and narrow road sections with poor visibility, and road sections with elevated risk of conflicts with pedestrians. Those are the examples you have given. Are these the examples that is apart from the general operational protocol, those are more specifically directed at the specific roads or condition of the road concerned? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. This paragraph explains our whole rationale, that compliance with the legal speed limit, although it is globally important, it is grossly inadequate to address the safety of individual sections, and we understand that certain road sections in Hong Kong, for example the historical hilly roads on Hong Kong Island, they are not designed for heavy bus usage, because they were built a very long time ago, and from	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	government can work together to formulate these protocols, and for the bus company to implement. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: But presumably identifying all these road sections that have those characteristics as you mentioned earlier on, would it not be easier if the government undertake that task? Because I was wondering if you would know, do you know the Transport Department actually keeps a digital map of the entire territory of Hong Kong. Are you aware of that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Excuse me, you mentioned about Transport Department keeping MS MAGGIE WONG: A digital speed limit map for the entire territory in Hong Kong. MR JULIAN KWONG: I am not sure whether there is a speed limit digital map, but in my opinion yes, sorry, in my opinion, the changes of speed limit in Hong Kong are
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	barrier is absent, risk of falling from heights on the basis of tested level of existing bridge and narrow road sections with poor visibility, and road sections with elevated risk of conflicts with pedestrians. Those are the examples you have given. Are these the examples that is apart from the general operational protocol, those are more specifically directed at the specific roads or condition of the road concerned? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. This paragraph explains our whole rationale, that compliance with the legal speed limit, although it is globally important, it is grossly inadequate to address the safety of individual sections, and we understand that certain road sections in Hong Kong, for example the historical hilly roads on Hong Kong Island, they are not designed for heavy bus usage, because they were built a very long time ago, and from my understanding, in my profession, I can tell you that	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	government can work together to formulate these protocols, and for the bus company to implement. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: But presumably identifying all these road sections that have those characteristics as you mentioned earlier on, would it not be easier if the government undertake that task? Because I was wondering if you would know, do you know the Transport Department actually keeps a digital map of the entire territory of Hong Kong. Are you aware of that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Excuse me, you mentioned about Transport Department keeping MS MAGGIE WONG: A digital speed limit map for the entire territory in Hong Kong. MR JULIAN KWONG: I am not sure whether there is a speed limit digital map, but in my opinion yes, sorry, in my opinion, the changes of speed limit in Hong Kong are not excessive, and it shouldn't be that difficult,
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	barrier is absent, risk of falling from heights on the basis of tested level of existing bridge and narrow road sections with poor visibility, and road sections with elevated risk of conflicts with pedestrians. Those are the examples you have given. Are these the examples that is apart from the general operational protocol, those are more specifically directed at the specific roads or condition of the road concerned? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. This paragraph explains our whole rationale, that compliance with the legal speed limit, although it is globally important, it is grossly inadequate to address the safety of individual sections, and we understand that certain road sections in Hong Kong, for example the historical hilly roads on Hong Kong Island, they are not designed for heavy bus usage, because they were built a very long time ago, and from my understanding, in my profession, I can tell you that for example there is no safety barriers, or the safety	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	government can work together to formulate these protocols, and for the bus company to implement. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: But presumably identifying all these road sections that have those characteristics as you mentioned earlier on, would it not be easier if the government undertake that task? Because I was wondering if you would know, do you know the Transport Department actually keeps a digital map of the entire territory of Hong Kong. Are you aware of that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Excuse me, you mentioned about Transport Department keeping MS MAGGIE WONG: A digital speed limit map for the entire territory in Hong Kong. MR JULIAN KWONG: I am not sure whether there is a speed limit digital map, but in my opinion yes, sorry, in my opinion, the changes of speed limit in Hong Kong are not excessive, and it shouldn't be that difficult, because most of the roads are subject to a 50 kilometre
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	barrier is absent, risk of falling from heights on the basis of tested level of existing bridge and narrow road sections with poor visibility, and road sections with elevated risk of conflicts with pedestrians. Those are the examples you have given. Are these the examples that is apart from the general operational protocol, those are more specifically directed at the specific roads or condition of the road concerned? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. This paragraph explains our whole rationale, that compliance with the legal speed limit, although it is globally important, it is grossly inadequate to address the safety of individual sections, and we understand that certain road sections in Hong Kong, for example the historical hilly roads on Hong Kong Island, they are not designed for heavy bus usage, because they were built a very long time ago, and from my understanding, in my profession, I can tell you that for example there is no safety barriers, or the safety barriers are inadequate to stop a bus travelling at,	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	government can work together to formulate these protocols, and for the bus company to implement. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: But presumably identifying all these road sections that have those characteristics as you mentioned earlier on, would it not be easier if the government undertake that task? Because I was wondering if you would know, do you know the Transport Department actually keeps a digital map of the entire territory of Hong Kong. Are you aware of that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Excuse me, you mentioned about Transport Department keeping MS MAGGIE WONG: A digital speed limit map for the entire territory in Hong Kong. MR JULIAN KWONG: I am not sure whether there is a speed limit digital map, but in my opinion yes, sorry, in my opinion, the changes of speed limit in Hong Kong are not excessive, and it shouldn't be that difficult, because most of the roads are subject to a 50 kilometre per hour speed limit, and certain roads are subject to
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	barrier is absent, risk of falling from heights on the basis of tested level of existing bridge and narrow road sections with poor visibility, and road sections with elevated risk of conflicts with pedestrians. Those are the examples you have given. Are these the examples that is apart from the general operational protocol, those are more specifically directed at the specific roads or condition of the road concerned? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. This paragraph explains our whole rationale, that compliance with the legal speed limit, although it is globally important, it is grossly inadequate to address the safety of individual sections, and we understand that certain road sections in Hong Kong, for example the historical hilly roads on Hong Kong Island, they are not designed for heavy bus usage, because they were built a very long time ago, and from my understanding, in my profession, I can tell you that for example there is no safety barriers, or the safety barriers are inadequate to stop a bus travelling at, say, 40 or 50 kilometres per hour.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	government can work together to formulate these protocols, and for the bus company to implement. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: But presumably identifying all these road sections that have those characteristics as you mentioned earlier on, would it not be easier if the government undertake that task? Because I was wondering if you would know, do you know the Transport Department actually keeps a digital map of the entire territory of Hong Kong. Are you aware of that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Excuse me, you mentioned about Transport Department keeping MS MAGGIE WONG: A digital speed limit map for the entire territory in Hong Kong. MR JULIAN KWONG: I am not sure whether there is a speed limit digital map, but in my opinion yes, sorry, in my opinion, the changes of speed limit in Hong Kong are not excessive, and it shouldn't be that difficult, because most of the roads are subject to a 50 kilometre per hour speed limit, and certain roads are subject to different speed limit, and I'm not sure whether they are
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	barrier is absent, risk of falling from heights on the basis of tested level of existing bridge and narrow road sections with poor visibility, and road sections with elevated risk of conflicts with pedestrians. Those are the examples you have given. Are these the examples that is apart from the general operational protocol, those are more specifically directed at the specific roads or condition of the road concerned? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. This paragraph explains our whole rationale, that compliance with the legal speed limit, although it is globally important, it is grossly inadequate to address the safety of individual sections, and we understand that certain road sections in Hong Kong, for example the historical hilly roads on Hong Kong Island, they are not designed for heavy bus usage, because they were built a very long time ago, and from my understanding, in my profession, I can tell you that for example there is no safety barriers, or the safety barriers are inadequate to stop a bus travelling at,	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	government can work together to formulate these protocols, and for the bus company to implement. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: But presumably identifying all these road sections that have those characteristics as you mentioned earlier on, would it not be easier if the government undertake that task? Because I was wondering if you would know, do you know the Transport Department actually keeps a digital map of the entire territory of Hong Kong. Are you aware of that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Excuse me, you mentioned about Transport Department keeping MS MAGGIE WONG: A digital speed limit map for the entire territory in Hong Kong. MR JULIAN KWONG: I am not sure whether there is a speed limit digital map, but in my opinion yes, sorry, in my opinion, the changes of speed limit in Hong Kong are not excessive, and it shouldn't be that difficult, because most of the roads are subject to a 50 kilometre per hour speed limit, and certain roads are subject to

25

useful in the long term, but in order to give immediate

attention to the problem, I think we can start from the

Page 43 Page 41 1 1 TD-1, page 368. simplicity that we formulate locations for the most 2 2 That's a letter from the Transport Department dated dangerous sections, and we can already inform the 3 3 drivers and train the drivers. 12 June 2018, in response to questions raised by the 4 4 Committee requesting for digital maps on statutory speed Of course in the long term, that can be far more 5 5 automated with the systems you just mentioned. limits. If you can read from the second paragraph of 6 that letter, it states that: 6 CHAIRMAN: That's the whole point of monitoring, is it not? 7 7 " ... we enclose a map showing the whole territory The easier monitoring is made, the more the drivers are 8 disciplined into driving appropriately, particularly if 8 of Hong Kong ... and another one with a larger scale 9 9 monitoring is real time and automated? And with showing the Hong Kong Island only with the roads of 10 10 speed limits at 70km/h or above ... a digital map with speed limits, and where it is known 11 For your information, the dataset of speed limits 11 where the bus is physically, latitude, longitude, it is 12 possible to put in certain thresholds for driving in 12 under the road networks managed by the Transport 13 13 Department ... in the Geographical Information certain areas? 14 14 System ... format is already available for downloading MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. And I presume that would 15 from data.gov.hk ... of the Hong Kong SAR government. 15 help a lot. But also we need to understand that perhaps 16 By using GIS software, members of the public, including 16 drivers are under stress, and the whole idea is to help 17 17 the bus operators, can import the dataset of speed them, rather than putting a lot of constraints on them, 18 18 and how we do that in the most rational way, I think we limits on to the base map dataset of the [Hong Kong] 19 road network, which is available from Lands Department 19 still need to look into the details. 20 20 or alternatively online maps such as Google Map or Open CHAIRMAN: Are you aware of one of the bus operators in 21 Street Map, to prepare the digital speed limit map of 21 Singapore operates a score card for its drivers, 22 22 roads in HK." deploying these kind of parameters that you have 23 23 discussed: that is speeding, deceleration, acceleration, Over the page: 24 "The [Transport Department] has put forward the use 24 as examples, and the driver who drives his bus without 25 of the above mentioned GIS datasets on speed control by 25 exceeding speed, without braking harshly, without Page 44 1 the method of 'geo fencing' for consideration by the bus 1 accelerating harshly, scored a good score, he is a green 2 operators. It will be followed up in the Working Group 2 driver. Then you have the other driver who speeds 3 3 on Enhancement of Safety of Franchised Buses." regularly, brakes harshly, throws the passengers around 4 4 So what is suggested in this letter is we have when he accelerates away from the bus stop, and he is 5 5 a red driver. And in order to help the drivers, you actually the utility of a digital map showing the speed 6 limits, and if you can combine the digital map with the 6 give the green driver a bonus. 7 geofencing or the GPS system that the bus operators are 7 It is a pretty simple system, isn't it? 8 8 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I agree. We need to encourage working, then you can identify which routes may require special attention. 9 9 and to reward those drivers who are driving in a safe Do I understand that correctly from -- I believe 10 10 way. Thank you. 11 based on your experience? 11 MS MAGGIE WONG: I believe in the UK that has been the 12 MR JULIAN KWONG: Okay. I would like to comment like this, 12 system. Have you heard about the system called "Green 13 13 Road" in UK? Have you heard about that? Yes, if such data is already available on digital 14 14 MR JULIAN KWONG: Sorry, I have not heard about this. maps, then it is very useful. Of course that would help 15 a lot for the geofencing concept. But if we start from 15 CHAIRMAN: I think it is a software that was used both in 16 16 the United Kingdom by Abellio on their franchise in the basic concept, the idea is that we need to let 17 17 drivers be aware of which particular sections of roads London, and it is the same one used in Singapore, that 18 they need to slow down, or what speeds they should 18 I was just describing. MR JULIAN KWONG: I see, thank you. 19 19 adopt, and even without advanced technologies we can do 20 that already. We just tell them. 20 MS MAGGIE WONG: In short, the Green Road monitors the harsh 21 But the geofencing, of course, if it is digitised, 21 braking, harsh acceleration, and excessive engine idle 22 22 then it can be tied up with a monitoring system to time. So the bus operators in England use this system 23 23 remind them. But such kind of system would be very on peer-to-peer assessments, and drivers are given

different score cards, as the chairman stated, green,

amber and red score cards, based on the number of events

24

	Page 45		Page 47
1	they obtain.	1	the blind spots. I'm not going to say that it is not
2	And drivers with amber and red scores receive	2	going to work satisfactorily, but I'm just suggesting
3	further guidance and retraining. And the system is able	3	that we should look at the CCTV cameras, the location of
4	to pinpoint the location of events so drivers can learn	4	the monitor display, whether they really address all the
5	the hot spots, and this system is also used to reward	5	blind spot problems.
6	drivers in the form of financial bonus for good driving	6	But on the other hand, I learned from the Transport
7	scores.	7	for London website that they are also looking at the
8	So it is used as a way not only to penalise drivers,	8	visibility problems for bus drivers.
9	but also a national measure to measure who are the top	9	I just want to give you an example. For goods
10	drivers being awarded elite status who are then entered	10	vehicles, there is big problems, because drivers cannot
11	into local or national Driver of The Year competition.	11	see a pedestrian directly in front of the vehicles due
12	So the way they go about it, instead of penalising	12	to blind spots, and traditionally drivers will rely on
13	them, they give them carrots, to reward them, to give	13	the side mirrors, so they need to look at the side
14	them incentive to drive better and more safely.	14	before starting the vehicles. But that is not a very
15	Have you heard about this system using score cards	15	natural way of look and driving. And drivers may fail
16	to reward drivers rather than to penalise them?	16	to look at the side mirrors.
17	MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you. I have not heard about this,	17	The current move in some countries led by London in
18	but it seems that this or similar system would be the	18	the United Kingdom is to encourage vehicle manufacturers
19	way to go, provided that it is not too complicated, and	19	to make the vehicle far more friendly for the drivers to
20	sustainable. Thank you.	20	see what is happening in the front, and also on the
21	MS MAGGIE WONG: And we have gone through these protocols		side, and they called it a direct vision initiative.
22	and now may we go to the bus design as set out on	22	And they are already driving changes.
23	page 786 of MISC-2 bundle.	23	For the buses, as I mentioned, they can be better,
24	You mentioned a number of safety features that you	24	because compared to a heavy goods vehicle, the bus
25	recommend as priority, and you set out six of them.	25	drivers usually sit at the lower position.
	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		directs assume sit at the 10 well position.
	Page 46		Page 48
1	Page 46 One of them is the safer bus front: second, safety	1	Page 48 But gathering the information I collected, as
1 2	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety	1 2	But gathering the information I collected, as
2	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated	2	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the
2 3	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated walls on stair ways in the bus interior; speedometer;	2 3	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the direct vision for drivers. Thank you.
2 3 4	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated walls on stair ways in the bus interior; speedometer; improvement on driver's vision; and features to alert	2 3 4	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the direct vision for drivers. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of a bus?
2 3 4 5	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated walls on stair ways in the bus interior; speedometer; improvement on driver's vision; and features to alert pedestrians staying away from a moving bus.	2 3 4 5	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the direct vision for drivers. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of a bus? MR JULIAN KWONG: Sorry, for bus. For bus drivers.
2 3 4 5 6	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated walls on stair ways in the bus interior; speedometer; improvement on driver's vision; and features to alert pedestrians staying away from a moving bus. Can I ask something about this improvement to	2 3 4 5 6	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the direct vision for drivers. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of a bus? MR JULIAN KWONG: Sorry, for bus. For bus drivers. CHAIRMAN: One of the problems with lorry drivers is the
2 3 4 5 6 7	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated walls on stair ways in the bus interior; speedometer; improvement on driver's vision; and features to alert pedestrians staying away from a moving bus. Can I ask something about this improvement to driver's vision, about improved mirrors and CCTV	2 3 4 5 6 7	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the direct vision for drivers. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of a bus? MR JULIAN KWONG: Sorry, for bus. For bus drivers. CHAIRMAN: One of the problems with lorry drivers is the problem looking through the door, as it were, to see the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated walls on stair ways in the bus interior; speedometer; improvement on driver's vision; and features to alert pedestrians staying away from a moving bus. Can I ask something about this improvement to driver's vision, about improved mirrors and CCTV cameras. How do you suggest, or what equipment would	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the direct vision for drivers. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of a bus? MR JULIAN KWONG: Sorry, for bus. For bus drivers. CHAIRMAN: One of the problems with lorry drivers is the problem looking through the door, as it were, to see the cyclist right next to where the driver is; is that not
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated walls on stair ways in the bus interior; speedometer; improvement on driver's vision; and features to alert pedestrians staying away from a moving bus. Can I ask something about this improvement to driver's vision, about improved mirrors and CCTV cameras. How do you suggest, or what equipment would you suggest in terms of improvement to driver's vision?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the direct vision for drivers. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of a bus? MR JULIAN KWONG: Sorry, for bus. For bus drivers. CHAIRMAN: One of the problems with lorry drivers is the problem looking through the door, as it were, to see the cyclist right next to where the driver is; is that not one of the problems?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated walls on stair ways in the bus interior; speedometer; improvement on driver's vision; and features to alert pedestrians staying away from a moving bus. Can I ask something about this improvement to driver's vision, about improved mirrors and CCTV cameras. How do you suggest, or what equipment would you suggest in terms of improvement to driver's vision? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Large vehicles usually have a lot of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the direct vision for drivers. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of a bus? MR JULIAN KWONG: Sorry, for bus. For bus drivers. CHAIRMAN: One of the problems with lorry drivers is the problem looking through the door, as it were, to see the cyclist right next to where the driver is; is that not one of the problems? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. Yes, to see the cyclist,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated walls on stair ways in the bus interior; speedometer; improvement on driver's vision; and features to alert pedestrians staying away from a moving bus. Can I ask something about this improvement to driver's vision, about improved mirrors and CCTV cameras. How do you suggest, or what equipment would you suggest in terms of improvement to driver's vision? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Large vehicles usually have a lot of problems for vision. For heavy vehicles, heavy goods	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the direct vision for drivers. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of a bus? MR JULIAN KWONG: Sorry, for bus. For bus drivers. CHAIRMAN: One of the problems with lorry drivers is the problem looking through the door, as it were, to see the cyclist right next to where the driver is; is that not one of the problems? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. Yes, to see the cyclist, and also to see someone walking just in front of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated walls on stair ways in the bus interior; speedometer; improvement on driver's vision; and features to alert pedestrians staying away from a moving bus. Can I ask something about this improvement to driver's vision, about improved mirrors and CCTV cameras. How do you suggest, or what equipment would you suggest in terms of improvement to driver's vision? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Large vehicles usually have a lot of problems for vision. For heavy vehicles, heavy goods vehicles, that is a big problem. For the buses we are	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the direct vision for drivers. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of a bus? MR JULIAN KWONG: Sorry, for bus. For bus drivers. CHAIRMAN: One of the problems with lorry drivers is the problem looking through the door, as it were, to see the cyclist right next to where the driver is; is that not one of the problems? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. Yes, to see the cyclist, and also to see someone walking just in front of the vehicle.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated walls on stair ways in the bus interior; speedometer; improvement on driver's vision; and features to alert pedestrians staying away from a moving bus. Can I ask something about this improvement to driver's vision, about improved mirrors and CCTV cameras. How do you suggest, or what equipment would you suggest in terms of improvement to driver's vision? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Large vehicles usually have a lot of problems for vision. For heavy vehicles, heavy goods vehicles, that is a big problem. For the buses we are using today, I presume that they are better, because	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the direct vision for drivers. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of a bus? MR JULIAN KWONG: Sorry, for bus. For bus drivers. CHAIRMAN: One of the problems with lorry drivers is the problem looking through the door, as it were, to see the cyclist right next to where the driver is; is that not one of the problems? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. Yes, to see the cyclist, and also to see someone walking just in front of the vehicle. CHAIRMAN: And it was the inability to change that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated walls on stair ways in the bus interior; speedometer; improvement on driver's vision; and features to alert pedestrians staying away from a moving bus. Can I ask something about this improvement to driver's vision, about improved mirrors and CCTV cameras. How do you suggest, or what equipment would you suggest in terms of improvement to driver's vision? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Large vehicles usually have a lot of problems for vision. For heavy vehicles, heavy goods vehicles, that is a big problem. For the buses we are using today, I presume that they are better, because there is a large window.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the direct vision for drivers. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of a bus? MR JULIAN KWONG: Sorry, for bus. For bus drivers. CHAIRMAN: One of the problems with lorry drivers is the problem looking through the door, as it were, to see the cyclist right next to where the driver is; is that not one of the problems? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. Yes, to see the cyclist, and also to see someone walking just in front of the vehicle. CHAIRMAN: And it was the inability to change that requirement on vehicles that led Boris Johnson to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated walls on stair ways in the bus interior; speedometer; improvement on driver's vision; and features to alert pedestrians staying away from a moving bus. Can I ask something about this improvement to driver's vision, about improved mirrors and CCTV cameras. How do you suggest, or what equipment would you suggest in terms of improvement to driver's vision? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Large vehicles usually have a lot of problems for vision. For heavy vehicles, heavy goods vehicles, that is a big problem. For the buses we are using today, I presume that they are better, because there is a large window. Nowadays, I presume many buses or most buses would	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the direct vision for drivers. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of a bus? MR JULIAN KWONG: Sorry, for bus. For bus drivers. CHAIRMAN: One of the problems with lorry drivers is the problem looking through the door, as it were, to see the cyclist right next to where the driver is; is that not one of the problems? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. Yes, to see the cyclist, and also to see someone walking just in front of the vehicle. CHAIRMAN: And it was the inability to change that requirement on vehicles that led Boris Johnson to determine that "If the EU could not allow me to put
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated walls on stair ways in the bus interior; speedometer; improvement on driver's vision; and features to alert pedestrians staying away from a moving bus. Can I ask something about this improvement to driver's vision, about improved mirrors and CCTV cameras. How do you suggest, or what equipment would you suggest in terms of improvement to driver's vision? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Large vehicles usually have a lot of problems for vision. For heavy vehicles, heavy goods vehicles, that is a big problem. For the buses we are using today, I presume that they are better, because there is a large window. Nowadays, I presume many buses or most buses would have a CCTV camera monitoring the rear for reversing	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the direct vision for drivers. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of a bus? MR JULIAN KWONG: Sorry, for bus. For bus drivers. CHAIRMAN: One of the problems with lorry drivers is the problem looking through the door, as it were, to see the cyclist right next to where the driver is; is that not one of the problems? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. Yes, to see the cyclist, and also to see someone walking just in front of the vehicle. CHAIRMAN: And it was the inability to change that requirement on vehicles that led Boris Johnson to determine that "If the EU could not allow me to put windows into truck doors, then I should be leaving the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated walls on stair ways in the bus interior; speedometer; improvement on driver's vision; and features to alert pedestrians staying away from a moving bus. Can I ask something about this improvement to driver's vision, about improved mirrors and CCTV cameras. How do you suggest, or what equipment would you suggest in terms of improvement to driver's vision? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Large vehicles usually have a lot of problems for vision. For heavy vehicles, heavy goods vehicles, that is a big problem. For the buses we are using today, I presume that they are better, because there is a large window. Nowadays, I presume many buses or most buses would have a CCTV camera monitoring the rear for reversing safety. But still, occasionally, we have severe	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the direct vision for drivers. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of a bus? MR JULIAN KWONG: Sorry, for bus. For bus drivers. CHAIRMAN: One of the problems with lorry drivers is the problem looking through the door, as it were, to see the cyclist right next to where the driver is; is that not one of the problems? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. Yes, to see the cyclist, and also to see someone walking just in front of the vehicle. CHAIRMAN: And it was the inability to change that requirement on vehicles that led Boris Johnson to determine that "If the EU could not allow me to put windows into truck doors, then I should be leaving the EU"; was it not?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated walls on stair ways in the bus interior; speedometer; improvement on driver's vision; and features to alert pedestrians staying away from a moving bus. Can I ask something about this improvement to driver's vision, about improved mirrors and CCTV cameras. How do you suggest, or what equipment would you suggest in terms of improvement to driver's vision? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Large vehicles usually have a lot of problems for vision. For heavy vehicles, heavy goods vehicles, that is a big problem. For the buses we are using today, I presume that they are better, because there is a large window. Nowadays, I presume many buses or most buses would have a CCTV camera monitoring the rear for reversing safety. But still, occasionally, we have severe pedestrian fatality cases. Apparently the bus driver	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the direct vision for drivers. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of a bus? MR JULIAN KWONG: Sorry, for bus. For bus drivers. CHAIRMAN: One of the problems with lorry drivers is the problem looking through the door, as it were, to see the cyclist right next to where the driver is; is that not one of the problems? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. Yes, to see the cyclist, and also to see someone walking just in front of the vehicle. CHAIRMAN: And it was the inability to change that requirement on vehicles that led Boris Johnson to determine that "If the EU could not allow me to put windows into truck doors, then I should be leaving the EU"; was it not? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I'm not able to comment on this.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated walls on stair ways in the bus interior; speedometer; improvement on driver's vision; and features to alert pedestrians staying away from a moving bus. Can I ask something about this improvement to driver's vision, about improved mirrors and CCTV cameras. How do you suggest, or what equipment would you suggest in terms of improvement to driver's vision? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Large vehicles usually have a lot of problems for vision. For heavy vehicles, heavy goods vehicles, that is a big problem. For the buses we are using today, I presume that they are better, because there is a large window. Nowadays, I presume many buses or most buses would have a CCTV camera monitoring the rear for reversing safety. But still, occasionally, we have severe pedestrian fatality cases. Apparently the bus driver failed to see a pedestrian crossing, just in front, or	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the direct vision for drivers. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of a bus? MR JULIAN KWONG: Sorry, for bus. For bus drivers. CHAIRMAN: One of the problems with lorry drivers is the problem looking through the door, as it were, to see the cyclist right next to where the driver is; is that not one of the problems? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. Yes, to see the cyclist, and also to see someone walking just in front of the vehicle. CHAIRMAN: And it was the inability to change that requirement on vehicles that led Boris Johnson to determine that "If the EU could not allow me to put windows into truck doors, then I should be leaving the EU"; was it not? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I'm not able to comment on this, thank you.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated walls on stair ways in the bus interior; speedometer; improvement on driver's vision; and features to alert pedestrians staying away from a moving bus. Can I ask something about this improvement to driver's vision, about improved mirrors and CCTV cameras. How do you suggest, or what equipment would you suggest in terms of improvement to driver's vision? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Large vehicles usually have a lot of problems for vision. For heavy vehicles, heavy goods vehicles, that is a big problem. For the buses we are using today, I presume that they are better, because there is a large window. Nowadays, I presume many buses or most buses would have a CCTV camera monitoring the rear for reversing safety. But still, occasionally, we have severe pedestrian fatality cases. Apparently the bus driver failed to see a pedestrian crossing, just in front, or just on the side of the bus.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the direct vision for drivers. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of a bus? MR JULIAN KWONG: Sorry, for bus. For bus drivers. CHAIRMAN: One of the problems with lorry drivers is the problem looking through the door, as it were, to see the cyclist right next to where the driver is; is that not one of the problems? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. Yes, to see the cyclist, and also to see someone walking just in front of the vehicle. CHAIRMAN: And it was the inability to change that requirement on vehicles that led Boris Johnson to determine that "If the EU could not allow me to put windows into truck doors, then I should be leaving the EU"; was it not? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I'm not able to comment on this, thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: I think you gave us an example by one of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated walls on stair ways in the bus interior; speedometer; improvement on driver's vision; and features to alert pedestrians staying away from a moving bus. Can I ask something about this improvement to driver's vision, about improved mirrors and CCTV cameras. How do you suggest, or what equipment would you suggest in terms of improvement to driver's vision? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Large vehicles usually have a lot of problems for vision. For heavy vehicles, heavy goods vehicles, that is a big problem. For the buses we are using today, I presume that they are better, because there is a large window. Nowadays, I presume many buses or most buses would have a CCTV camera monitoring the rear for reversing safety. But still, occasionally, we have severe pedestrian fatality cases. Apparently the bus driver failed to see a pedestrian crossing, just in front, or just on the side of the bus. Now there are more CCTV cameras installed on buses,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the direct vision for drivers. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of a bus? MR JULIAN KWONG: Sorry, for bus. For bus drivers. CHAIRMAN: One of the problems with lorry drivers is the problem looking through the door, as it were, to see the cyclist right next to where the driver is; is that not one of the problems? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. Yes, to see the cyclist, and also to see someone walking just in front of the vehicle. CHAIRMAN: And it was the inability to change that requirement on vehicles that led Boris Johnson to determine that "If the EU could not allow me to put windows into truck doors, then I should be leaving the EU"; was it not? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I'm not able to comment on this, thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: I think you gave us an example by one of your articles, I think it is dated 17 March 2018, "Road
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated walls on stair ways in the bus interior; speedometer; improvement on driver's vision; and features to alert pedestrians staying away from a moving bus. Can I ask something about this improvement to driver's vision, about improved mirrors and CCTV cameras. How do you suggest, or what equipment would you suggest in terms of improvement to driver's vision? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Large vehicles usually have a lot of problems for vision. For heavy vehicles, heavy goods vehicles, that is a big problem. For the buses we are using today, I presume that they are better, because there is a large window. Nowadays, I presume many buses or most buses would have a CCTV camera monitoring the rear for reversing safety. But still, occasionally, we have severe pedestrian fatality cases. Apparently the bus driver failed to see a pedestrian crossing, just in front, or just on the side of the bus. Now there are more CCTV cameras installed on buses, as far as I understand, but I notice that the CCTV	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the direct vision for drivers. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of a bus? MR JULIAN KWONG: Sorry, for bus. For bus drivers. CHAIRMAN: One of the problems with lorry drivers is the problem looking through the door, as it were, to see the cyclist right next to where the driver is; is that not one of the problems? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. Yes, to see the cyclist, and also to see someone walking just in front of the vehicle. CHAIRMAN: And it was the inability to change that requirement on vehicles that led Boris Johnson to determine that "If the EU could not allow me to put windows into truck doors, then I should be leaving the EU"; was it not? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I'm not able to comment on this, thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: I think you gave us an example by one of your articles, I think it is dated 17 March 2018, "Road Safety at the [heart] of Workability". It is at
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated walls on stair ways in the bus interior; speedometer; improvement on driver's vision; and features to alert pedestrians staying away from a moving bus. Can I ask something about this improvement to driver's vision, about improved mirrors and CCTV cameras. How do you suggest, or what equipment would you suggest in terms of improvement to driver's vision? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Large vehicles usually have a lot of problems for vision. For heavy vehicles, heavy goods vehicles, that is a big problem. For the buses we are using today, I presume that they are better, because there is a large window. Nowadays, I presume many buses or most buses would have a CCTV camera monitoring the rear for reversing safety. But still, occasionally, we have severe pedestrian fatality cases. Apparently the bus driver failed to see a pedestrian crossing, just in front, or just on the side of the bus. Now there are more CCTV cameras installed on buses, as far as I understand, but I notice that the CCTV monitor displays are positioned on the top above the bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the direct vision for drivers. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of a bus? MR JULIAN KWONG: Sorry, for bus. For bus drivers. CHAIRMAN: One of the problems with lorry drivers is the problem looking through the door, as it were, to see the cyclist right next to where the driver is; is that not one of the problems? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. Yes, to see the cyclist, and also to see someone walking just in front of the vehicle. CHAIRMAN: And it was the inability to change that requirement on vehicles that led Boris Johnson to determine that "If the EU could not allow me to put windows into truck doors, then I should be leaving the EU"; was it not? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I'm not able to comment on this, thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: I think you gave us an example by one of your articles, I think it is dated 17 March 2018, "Road Safety at the [heart] of Workability". It is at page 820-78.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	One of them is the safer bus front; second, safety seat belts; and using more protective pads; corrugated walls on stair ways in the bus interior; speedometer; improvement on driver's vision; and features to alert pedestrians staying away from a moving bus. Can I ask something about this improvement to driver's vision, about improved mirrors and CCTV cameras. How do you suggest, or what equipment would you suggest in terms of improvement to driver's vision? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Large vehicles usually have a lot of problems for vision. For heavy vehicles, heavy goods vehicles, that is a big problem. For the buses we are using today, I presume that they are better, because there is a large window. Nowadays, I presume many buses or most buses would have a CCTV camera monitoring the rear for reversing safety. But still, occasionally, we have severe pedestrian fatality cases. Apparently the bus driver failed to see a pedestrian crossing, just in front, or just on the side of the bus. Now there are more CCTV cameras installed on buses, as far as I understand, but I notice that the CCTV	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	But gathering the information I collected, as I mentioned, I think there is still room to improve the direct vision for drivers. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of a bus? MR JULIAN KWONG: Sorry, for bus. For bus drivers. CHAIRMAN: One of the problems with lorry drivers is the problem looking through the door, as it were, to see the cyclist right next to where the driver is; is that not one of the problems? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. Yes, to see the cyclist, and also to see someone walking just in front of the vehicle. CHAIRMAN: And it was the inability to change that requirement on vehicles that led Boris Johnson to determine that "If the EU could not allow me to put windows into truck doors, then I should be leaving the EU"; was it not? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I'm not able to comment on this, thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: I think you gave us an example by one of your articles, I think it is dated 17 March 2018, "Road Safety at the [heart] of Workability". It is at

	Page 49		Page 51
1	Vision" initiative that you talked about earlier on.	1	buses nowadays, so far as the upper deck front seats are
2	Can you explain a little bit. What is meant by	2	concerned, the new buses have already installed seat
3	"off-road HGV" and "Direct Vision HGV"?	3	belts, the upper deck.
4	MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Gathering from the information from	4	CHAIRMAN: At the front?
5	the source I quoted here, heavy goods vehicles actually	5	MS MAGGIE WONG: The front seats, upper deck front seats.
6	are designed for highways, for running on the highways.	6	MR JULIAN KWONG: Upper deck front seats. Yes.
7	Meaning that there are few pedestrians, so the vehicles	7	As mentioned in the report, I'm well aware that
8	will travel without stopping a lot. I gather that is	8	those seats on the upper deck front are already equipped
9	what is meant by "off-road". But in reality, in many	9	with seat belts.
10	parts of the world, including Hong Kong, we have such	10	MS MAGGIE WONG: One of the matters that was discussed with
11	heavy vehicles running on virtually every street,	11	the Transport Department was in relation to this topic.
12	including the very crowded residential streets, and	12	If we can go to TD-5, page 1688.
13	central business districts, and that is where the	13	CHAIRMAN: What are we going to?
14	problem comes in.	14	MS MAGGIE WONG: It is a document, annex 2 document prepare
15	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. If we go back to your report earlier	15	by the Transport Department in response to the
16	on page 786 where you mentioned all the six factors, one	16	Committee's enquiries, following the oral hearing.
17	of them relates to features, the last one:	17	The title of the paper is "Application of New
18	"Features to alert pedestrians staying away from	18	Technologies in Franchised Bus Operation".
19	a moving bus."	19	CHAIRMAN: Is this paper 8?
20	What features are we talking about?	20	MS MAGGIE WONG: That's annex 2. That's an additional
21	MR JULIAN KWONG: Here in the report I did not specify the	21	supplementary submission.
22	features, but in some countries, for example quoting the	22	If we scroll it down, it mentioned something
23	Transport for London, they are looking at new features	23	about 1693, I think.
24	including alarms or flashing lights.	24	Can we go back to 1691, paragraph 12. It is stated
25	MS MAGGIE WONG: So where would the alarm and flashing	25	that:
	Page 50		Page 52
1	Page 50 lights be placed?	1	$\label{eq:Page 52} Page \ 52$ "At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March
1 2	•	1 2	•
	lights be placed?		"At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March
2	lights be placed? MR JULIAN KWONG: I have not studied this in details, but	2	"At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March the TD proposed and all FB operators agreed to install
2	lights be placed? MR JULIAN KWONG: I have not studied this in details, but I presume that they can be placed, say, around the blind	2 3	"At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March the TD proposed and all FB operators agreed to install seat belts on all seats for new buses, whilst the
2	lights be placed? MR JULIAN KWONG: I have not studied this in details, but I presume that they can be placed, say, around the blind spot areas of the bus, for example just on the side of	2 3 4	"At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March the TD proposed and all FB operators agreed to install seat belts on all seats for new buses, whilst the feasibility of retrofitting seat belts on all seats on
2 3 4 5	lights be placed? MR JULIAN KWONG: I have not studied this in details, but I presume that they can be placed, say, around the blind spot areas of the bus, for example just on the side of the bus in the front, where pedestrians can be obscured	2 3 4 5	"At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March the TD proposed and all FB operators agreed to install seat belts on all seats for new buses, whilst the feasibility of retrofitting seat belts on all seats on the existing buses is to be explored in the
2 3 4 5 6	lights be placed? MR JULIAN KWONG: I have not studied this in details, but I presume that they can be placed, say, around the blind spot areas of the bus, for example just on the side of the bus in the front, where pedestrians can be obscured by the vehicle body of the bus.	2 3 4 5 6	"At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March the TD proposed and all FB operators agreed to install seat belts on all seats for new buses, whilst the feasibility of retrofitting seat belts on all seats on the existing buses is to be explored in the technical sub-working group."
2 3 4 5 6 7	lights be placed? MR JULIAN KWONG: I have not studied this in details, but I presume that they can be placed, say, around the blind spot areas of the bus, for example just on the side of the bus in the front, where pedestrians can be obscured by the vehicle body of the bus. CHAIRMAN: Would this be a sensor that sounds an alarm when	2 3 4 5 6 7	"At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March the TD proposed and all FB operators agreed to install seat belts on all seats for new buses, whilst the feasibility of retrofitting seat belts on all seats on the existing buses is to be explored in the technical sub-working group." So it appears from the discussion that there will be
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	lights be placed? MR JULIAN KWONG: I have not studied this in details, but I presume that they can be placed, say, around the blind spot areas of the bus, for example just on the side of the bus in the front, where pedestrians can be obscured by the vehicle body of the bus. CHAIRMAN: Would this be a sensor that sounds an alarm when the pedestrian is picked up as being close to the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	"At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March the TD proposed and all FB operators agreed to install seat belts on all seats for new buses, whilst the feasibility of retrofitting seat belts on all seats on the existing buses is to be explored in the technical sub-working group." So it appears from the discussion that there will be new seat belts installed on all seats for new buses in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	lights be placed? MR JULIAN KWONG: I have not studied this in details, but I presume that they can be placed, say, around the blind spot areas of the bus, for example just on the side of the bus in the front, where pedestrians can be obscured by the vehicle body of the bus. CHAIRMAN: Would this be a sensor that sounds an alarm when the pedestrian is picked up as being close to the vehicle?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	"At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March the TD proposed and all FB operators agreed to install seat belts on all seats for new buses, whilst the feasibility of retrofitting seat belts on all seats on the existing buses is to be explored in the technical sub-working group." So it appears from the discussion that there will be new seat belts installed on all seats for new buses in future. Are you aware of this?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	lights be placed? MR JULIAN KWONG: I have not studied this in details, but I presume that they can be placed, say, around the blind spot areas of the bus, for example just on the side of the bus in the front, where pedestrians can be obscured by the vehicle body of the bus. CHAIRMAN: Would this be a sensor that sounds an alarm when the pedestrian is picked up as being close to the vehicle? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think that is a possibility, but I presume that those features can be activated even without an accompanying sensor, so, say, as long as the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	"At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March the TD proposed and all FB operators agreed to install seat belts on all seats for new buses, whilst the feasibility of retrofitting seat belts on all seats on the existing buses is to be explored in the technical sub-working group." So it appears from the discussion that there will be new seat belts installed on all seats for new buses in future. Are you aware of this? MR JULIAN KWONG: I read from the documents of the previous hearings about this. So I'm aware of that. CHAIRMAN: I think the overall context, it may be you have
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	lights be placed? MR JULIAN KWONG: I have not studied this in details, but I presume that they can be placed, say, around the blind spot areas of the bus, for example just on the side of the bus in the front, where pedestrians can be obscured by the vehicle body of the bus. CHAIRMAN: Would this be a sensor that sounds an alarm when the pedestrian is picked up as being close to the vehicle? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think that is a possibility, but I presume that those features can be activated even	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	"At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March the TD proposed and all FB operators agreed to install seat belts on all seats for new buses, whilst the feasibility of retrofitting seat belts on all seats on the existing buses is to be explored in the technical sub-working group." So it appears from the discussion that there will be new seat belts installed on all seats for new buses in future. Are you aware of this? MR JULIAN KWONG: I read from the documents of the previous hearings about this. So I'm aware of that. CHAIRMAN: I think the overall context, it may be you have read this as well, would help. The Transport Department
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	lights be placed? MR JULIAN KWONG: I have not studied this in details, but I presume that they can be placed, say, around the blind spot areas of the bus, for example just on the side of the bus in the front, where pedestrians can be obscured by the vehicle body of the bus. CHAIRMAN: Would this be a sensor that sounds an alarm when the pedestrian is picked up as being close to the vehicle? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think that is a possibility, but I presume that those features can be activated even without an accompanying sensor, so, say, as long as the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	"At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March the TD proposed and all FB operators agreed to install seat belts on all seats for new buses, whilst the feasibility of retrofitting seat belts on all seats on the existing buses is to be explored in the technical sub-working group." So it appears from the discussion that there will be new seat belts installed on all seats for new buses in future. Are you aware of this? MR JULIAN KWONG: I read from the documents of the previou hearings about this. So I'm aware of that. CHAIRMAN: I think the overall context, it may be you have read this as well, would help. The Transport Department convened a working group to examine the application of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	lights be placed? MR JULIAN KWONG: I have not studied this in details, but I presume that they can be placed, say, around the blind spot areas of the bus, for example just on the side of the bus in the front, where pedestrians can be obscured by the vehicle body of the bus. CHAIRMAN: Would this be a sensor that sounds an alarm when the pedestrian is picked up as being close to the vehicle? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think that is a possibility, but I presume that those features can be activated even without an accompanying sensor, so, say, as long as the bus is turning. So that needs investigation.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	"At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March the TD proposed and all FB operators agreed to install seat belts on all seats for new buses, whilst the feasibility of retrofitting seat belts on all seats on the existing buses is to be explored in the technical sub-working group." So it appears from the discussion that there will be new seat belts installed on all seats for new buses in future. Are you aware of this? MR JULIAN KWONG: I read from the documents of the previous hearings about this. So I'm aware of that. CHAIRMAN: I think the overall context, it may be you have read this as well, would help. The Transport Department convened a working group to examine the application of what they called new technology, whether or not that's
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	lights be placed? MR JULIAN KWONG: I have not studied this in details, but I presume that they can be placed, say, around the blind spot areas of the bus, for example just on the side of the bus in the front, where pedestrians can be obscured by the vehicle body of the bus. CHAIRMAN: Would this be a sensor that sounds an alarm when the pedestrian is picked up as being close to the vehicle? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think that is a possibility, but I presume that those features can be activated even without an accompanying sensor, so, say, as long as the bus is turning. So that needs investigation. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You mention also on this page about safety belts. Can I take to you page 805, where you elaborate	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	"At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March the TD proposed and all FB operators agreed to install seat belts on all seats for new buses, whilst the feasibility of retrofitting seat belts on all seats on the existing buses is to be explored in the technical sub-working group." So it appears from the discussion that there will be new seat belts installed on all seats for new buses in future. Are you aware of this? MR JULIAN KWONG: I read from the documents of the previou hearings about this. So I'm aware of that. CHAIRMAN: I think the overall context, it may be you have read this as well, would help. The Transport Department convened a working group to examine the application of what they called new technology, whether or not that's the right description, in March of 2018. And this was
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	lights be placed? MR JULIAN KWONG: I have not studied this in details, but I presume that they can be placed, say, around the blind spot areas of the bus, for example just on the side of the bus in the front, where pedestrians can be obscured by the vehicle body of the bus. CHAIRMAN: Would this be a sensor that sounds an alarm when the pedestrian is picked up as being close to the vehicle? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think that is a possibility, but I presume that those features can be activated even without an accompanying sensor, so, say, as long as the bus is turning. So that needs investigation. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You mention also on this page about safety belts. Can I take to you page 805, where you elaborate on safety belts, in the section where you stated that:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 715 16	"At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March the TD proposed and all FB operators agreed to install seat belts on all seats for new buses, whilst the feasibility of retrofitting seat belts on all seats on the existing buses is to be explored in the technical sub-working group." So it appears from the discussion that there will be new seat belts installed on all seats for new buses in future. Are you aware of this? MR JULIAN KWONG: I read from the documents of the previou hearings about this. So I'm aware of that. CHAIRMAN: I think the overall context, it may be you have read this as well, would help. The Transport Department convened a working group to examine the application of what they called new technology, whether or not that's the right description, in March of 2018. And this was the subject of a paper I think I'm right in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	lights be placed? MR JULIAN KWONG: I have not studied this in details, but I presume that they can be placed, say, around the blind spot areas of the bus, for example just on the side of the bus in the front, where pedestrians can be obscured by the vehicle body of the bus. CHAIRMAN: Would this be a sensor that sounds an alarm when the pedestrian is picked up as being close to the vehicle? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think that is a possibility, but I presume that those features can be activated even without an accompanying sensor, so, say, as long as the bus is turning. So that needs investigation. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You mention also on this page about safety belts. Can I take to you page 805, where you elaborate on safety belts, in the section where you stated that: "seat belts are generally available at limited	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 7 15 16 17 18	"At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March the TD proposed and all FB operators agreed to install seat belts on all seats for new buses, whilst the feasibility of retrofitting seat belts on all seats on the existing buses is to be explored in the technical sub-working group." So it appears from the discussion that there will be new seat belts installed on all seats for new buses in future. Are you aware of this? MR JULIAN KWONG: I read from the documents of the previou hearings about this. So I'm aware of that. CHAIRMAN: I think the overall context, it may be you have read this as well, would help. The Transport Department convened a working group to examine the application of what they called new technology, whether or not that's the right description, in March of 2018. And this was the subject of a paper I think I'm right in remembering paper 8; is that right?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	lights be placed? MR JULIAN KWONG: I have not studied this in details, but I presume that they can be placed, say, around the blind spot areas of the bus, for example just on the side of the bus in the front, where pedestrians can be obscured by the vehicle body of the bus. CHAIRMAN: Would this be a sensor that sounds an alarm when the pedestrian is picked up as being close to the vehicle? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think that is a possibility, but I presume that those features can be activated even without an accompanying sensor, so, say, as long as the bus is turning. So that needs investigation. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You mention also on this page about safety belts. Can I take to you page 805, where you elaborate on safety belts, in the section where you stated that: "seat belts are generally available at limited number of exposed seats."	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 7 15 16 17 18	"At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March the TD proposed and all FB operators agreed to install seat belts on all seats for new buses, whilst the feasibility of retrofitting seat belts on all seats on the existing buses is to be explored in the technical sub-working group." So it appears from the discussion that there will be new seat belts installed on all seats for new buses in future. Are you aware of this? MR JULIAN KWONG: I read from the documents of the previou hearings about this. So I'm aware of that. CHAIRMAN: I think the overall context, it may be you have read this as well, would help. The Transport Department convened a working group to examine the application of what they called new technology, whether or not that's the right description, in March of 2018. And this was the subject of a paper I think I'm right in remembering paper 8; is that right? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's paper 8.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	lights be placed? MR JULIAN KWONG: I have not studied this in details, but I presume that they can be placed, say, around the blind spot areas of the bus, for example just on the side of the bus in the front, where pedestrians can be obscured by the vehicle body of the bus. CHAIRMAN: Would this be a sensor that sounds an alarm when the pedestrian is picked up as being close to the vehicle? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think that is a possibility, but I presume that those features can be activated even without an accompanying sensor, so, say, as long as the bus is turning. So that needs investigation. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You mention also on this page about safety belts. Can I take to you page 805, where you elaborate on safety belts, in the section where you stated that: "seat belts are generally available at limited number of exposed seats." And you have calculated 14 exposed seats in	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 7 15 16 17 18 19 20	"At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March the TD proposed and all FB operators agreed to install seat belts on all seats for new buses, whilst the feasibility of retrofitting seat belts on all seats on the existing buses is to be explored in the technical sub-working group." So it appears from the discussion that there will be new seat belts installed on all seats for new buses in future. Are you aware of this? MR JULIAN KWONG: I read from the documents of the previou hearings about this. So I'm aware of that. CHAIRMAN: I think the overall context, it may be you have read this as well, would help. The Transport Department convened a working group to examine the application of what they called new technology, whether or not that's the right description, in March of 2018. And this was the subject of a paper I think I'm right in remembering paper 8; is that right? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's paper 8. CHAIRMAN: Where a whole range of different aspects of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	lights be placed? MR JULIAN KWONG: I have not studied this in details, but I presume that they can be placed, say, around the blind spot areas of the bus, for example just on the side of the bus in the front, where pedestrians can be obscured by the vehicle body of the bus. CHAIRMAN: Would this be a sensor that sounds an alarm when the pedestrian is picked up as being close to the vehicle? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think that is a possibility, but I presume that those features can be activated even without an accompanying sensor, so, say, as long as the bus is turning. So that needs investigation. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You mention also on this page about safety belts. Can I take to you page 805, where you elaborate on safety belts, in the section where you stated that: "seat belts are generally available at limited number of exposed seats." And you have calculated 14 exposed seats in a double-decker bus. The bus driver, upper deck front	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 7 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	"At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March the TD proposed and all FB operators agreed to install seat belts on all seats for new buses, whilst the feasibility of retrofitting seat belts on all seats on the existing buses is to be explored in the technical sub-working group." So it appears from the discussion that there will be new seat belts installed on all seats for new buses in future. Are you aware of this? MR JULIAN KWONG: I read from the documents of the previou hearings about this. So I'm aware of that. CHAIRMAN: I think the overall context, it may be you have read this as well, would help. The Transport Department convened a working group to examine the application of what they called new technology, whether or not that's the right description, in March of 2018. And this was the subject of a paper I think I'm right in remembering paper 8; is that right? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's paper 8. CHAIRMAN: Where a whole range of different aspects of technology, but not black boxes or tachomatic devices
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	lights be placed? MR JULIAN KWONG: I have not studied this in details, but I presume that they can be placed, say, around the blind spot areas of the bus, for example just on the side of the bus in the front, where pedestrians can be obscured by the vehicle body of the bus. CHAIRMAN: Would this be a sensor that sounds an alarm when the pedestrian is picked up as being close to the vehicle? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think that is a possibility, but I presume that those features can be activated even without an accompanying sensor, so, say, as long as the bus is turning. So that needs investigation. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You mention also on this page about safety belts. Can I take to you page 805, where you elaborate on safety belts, in the section where you stated that: "seat belts are generally available at limited number of exposed seats." And you have calculated 14 exposed seats in a double-decker bus. The bus driver, upper deck front seats, lower deck front seat facing the corridor on both	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 7 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	"At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March the TD proposed and all FB operators agreed to install seat belts on all seats for new buses, whilst the feasibility of retrofitting seat belts on all seats on the existing buses is to be explored in the technical sub-working group." So it appears from the discussion that there will be new seat belts installed on all seats for new buses in future. Are you aware of this? MR JULIAN KWONG: I read from the documents of the previou hearings about this. So I'm aware of that. CHAIRMAN: I think the overall context, it may be you have read this as well, would help. The Transport Department convened a working group to examine the application of what they called new technology, whether or not that's the right description, in March of 2018. And this was the subject of a paper I think I'm right in remembering paper 8; is that right? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's paper 8. CHAIRMAN: Where a whole range of different aspects of technology, but not black boxes or tachomatic devices was considered. And it is this group that has been
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	lights be placed? MR JULIAN KWONG: I have not studied this in details, but I presume that they can be placed, say, around the blind spot areas of the bus, for example just on the side of the bus in the front, where pedestrians can be obscured by the vehicle body of the bus. CHAIRMAN: Would this be a sensor that sounds an alarm when the pedestrian is picked up as being close to the vehicle? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think that is a possibility, but I presume that those features can be activated even without an accompanying sensor, so, say, as long as the bus is turning. So that needs investigation. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You mention also on this page about safety belts. Can I take to you page 805, where you elaborate on safety belts, in the section where you stated that: "seat belts are generally available at limited number of exposed seats." And you have calculated 14 exposed seats in a double-decker bus. The bus driver, upper deck front seats, lower deck front seat facing the corridor on both upper and lower deck, and you stated that seat belts are	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 7 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	"At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March the TD proposed and all FB operators agreed to install seat belts on all seats for new buses, whilst the feasibility of retrofitting seat belts on all seats on the existing buses is to be explored in the technical sub-working group." So it appears from the discussion that there will be new seat belts installed on all seats for new buses in future. Are you aware of this? MR JULIAN KWONG: I read from the documents of the previous hearings about this. So I'm aware of that. CHAIRMAN: I think the overall context, it may be you have read this as well, would help. The Transport Department convened a working group to examine the application of what they called new technology, whether or not that's the right description, in March of 2018. And this was the subject of a paper I think I'm right in remembering paper 8; is that right? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's paper 8. CHAIRMAN: Where a whole range of different aspects of technology, but not black boxes or tachomatic devices was considered. And it is this group that has been meeting with bus operators, bus manufacturers, Transport
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	lights be placed? MR JULIAN KWONG: I have not studied this in details, but I presume that they can be placed, say, around the blind spot areas of the bus, for example just on the side of the bus in the front, where pedestrians can be obscured by the vehicle body of the bus. CHAIRMAN: Would this be a sensor that sounds an alarm when the pedestrian is picked up as being close to the vehicle? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think that is a possibility, but I presume that those features can be activated even without an accompanying sensor, so, say, as long as the bus is turning. So that needs investigation. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You mention also on this page about safety belts. Can I take to you page 805, where you elaborate on safety belts, in the section where you stated that: "seat belts are generally available at limited number of exposed seats." And you have calculated 14 exposed seats in a double-decker bus. The bus driver, upper deck front seats, lower deck front seat facing the corridor on both	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 7 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	"At the [Working Group] meeting held on 13 March the TD proposed and all FB operators agreed to install seat belts on all seats for new buses, whilst the feasibility of retrofitting seat belts on all seats on the existing buses is to be explored in the technical sub-working group." So it appears from the discussion that there will be new seat belts installed on all seats for new buses in future. Are you aware of this? MR JULIAN KWONG: I read from the documents of the previou hearings about this. So I'm aware of that. CHAIRMAN: I think the overall context, it may be you have read this as well, would help. The Transport Department convened a working group to examine the application of what they called new technology, whether or not that's the right description, in March of 2018. And this was the subject of a paper I think I'm right in remembering paper 8; is that right? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's paper 8. CHAIRMAN: Where a whole range of different aspects of technology, but not black boxes or tachomatic devices was considered. And it is this group that has been

	Page 53		Page 55
1	aware of that?	1	It is compulsory by law to have the seat belt fastened,
2	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I'm aware of that committee, bu	t 2	but today I can see that the compliance rate by
3	I'm not aware of the detailed discussions.	3	passengers is not very high. We certainly need far
4	CHAIRMAN: That's the context I wanted you to understand.	4	better ways, I think, to convince and also to require
5	So now seat belts.	5	passengers to wear seat belts.
6	MS MAGGIE WONG: If we may go to that paper, TD paper 8,	6	But how to do that, I'm not able to give very
7	that's in the TD-1 bundle page 94.	7	definite answer, thank you.
8	It is a paper by TD, Transport Department, setting	8	CHAIRMAN: It is illegal to park a vehicle on double yellow
9	out the feasibility and desirability of certain features	9	lines, but we know from walking around the streets of
10	for franchised buses, and at the bottom it states it set	10	Hong Kong, that enforcement is the problem.
11	up a working group on bus safety following the Tai Po	11	MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman. Enforcement is an issue,
12	Road bus accident.	12	but I'm also sympathetic with those charged with the
13	Over the page, 95:	13	responsibility for enforcement. Because in terms of
14	" the TD set up a working group with	14	road safety, every day, everywhere, there is so much
15	representatives from all FB companies and bus	15	violations in one way or another, including seat belts,
16	manufacturers in mid March 2018 to review the technical	16	and it is very difficult to have enforcement conducted
17	feasibility and desirability of installing some new	17	all the time. Thank you.
18	safety devices"	18	CHAIRMAN: Perhaps some of the time would be beneficial.
19	And one of them is in relation to installation of	19	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, I agree.
20	seat belts for all passenger seats, that's at	20	MS MAGGIE WONG: In this paper, it also mentioned other
21	paragraph 5, from paragraph 5 to paragraph 9.	21	safety devices that have been touched upon in your
22	During the hearing, we heard some evidence that some	22	paper, including, if we look at page 98 of TD-1, the use
23	bus operators commented that even if you install seat	23	of technology on the safety devices of franchised buses.
24	belts, most of the passengers are unwilling to put on	24	It mentioned electronic stability control and roll
25	their seat belts. How would you propose to assist the	25	stability control, which is also mentioned in your paper
	Page 54		Page 56
1	public to understand this, and use it?	1	at page 818, called the electronic stability programme.
2	MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, I understand that even with existing	2	Do you know
3	buses equipped with seat belts the usage is very, very	3	CHAIRMAN: Before you move on, if you are moving to devices,
4	low. That is a difficult question. We need to do it in	4	in your piece on bus design, you mentioned at 786, in
5	a number of ways. I think requirement by law is	5	fact it is the first matter that you address, it is
6	certainly one possibility. And another one is that we	6	
7			a safer bus front, and you give details of it.
7	need publicity. And the contents of the publicity would	7	a safer bus front, and you give details of it. What is it that is unsafe at the moment about the
8	need publicity. And the contents of the publicity would be really important. Because we are not just trying to	7 8	
			What is it that is unsafe at the moment about the
8	be really important. Because we are not just trying to	8	What is it that is unsafe at the moment about the front of a bus, or relatively unsafe?
8 9	be really important. Because we are not just trying to impose something on the passengers. We need to explain	8 9	What is it that is unsafe at the moment about the front of a bus, or relatively unsafe? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, the upper deck of a bus, at
8 9 10	be really important. Because we are not just trying to impose something on the passengers. We need to explain to them and have them understand, have them understand the importance of having the seat belts fastened, not only to protect themselves, but say in case for those	8 9 10	What is it that is unsafe at the moment about the front of a bus, or relatively unsafe? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, the upper deck of a bus, at the front, there is very limited space, what we call the
8 9 10 11	be really important. Because we are not just trying to impose something on the passengers. We need to explain to them and have them understand, have them understand the importance of having the seat belts fastened, not	8 9 10 11	What is it that is unsafe at the moment about the front of a bus, or relatively unsafe? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, the upper deck of a bus, at the front, there is very limited space, what we call the concept of crumple zone. Safety belts on the upper deck
8 9 10 11 12	be really important. Because we are not just trying to impose something on the passengers. We need to explain to them and have them understand, have them understand the importance of having the seat belts fastened, not only to protect themselves, but say in case for those	8 9 10 11 12	What is it that is unsafe at the moment about the front of a bus, or relatively unsafe? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, the upper deck of a bus, at the front, there is very limited space, what we call the concept of crumple zone. Safety belts on the upper deck front seats are beneficial for certain types of
8 9 10 11 12 13	be really important. Because we are not just trying to impose something on the passengers. We need to explain to them and have them understand, have them understand the importance of having the seat belts fastened, not only to protect themselves, but say in case for those seats where there are passengers facing them, that if	8 9 10 11 12 13	What is it that is unsafe at the moment about the front of a bus, or relatively unsafe? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, the upper deck of a bus, at the front, there is very limited space, what we call the concept of crumple zone. Safety belts on the upper deck front seats are beneficial for certain types of incidents, for example a bus braking abruptly, or a bus
8 9 10 11 12 13 14	be really important. Because we are not just trying to impose something on the passengers. We need to explain to them and have them understand, have them understand the importance of having the seat belts fastened, not only to protect themselves, but say in case for those seats where there are passengers facing them, that if they are thrown forward they would injure other people,	8 9 10 11 12 13 14	What is it that is unsafe at the moment about the front of a bus, or relatively unsafe? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, the upper deck of a bus, at the front, there is very limited space, what we call the concept of crumple zone. Safety belts on the upper deck front seats are beneficial for certain types of incidents, for example a bus braking abruptly, or a bus colliding with a safety barrier, colliding with a small
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	be really important. Because we are not just trying to impose something on the passengers. We need to explain to them and have them understand, have them understand the importance of having the seat belts fastened, not only to protect themselves, but say in case for those seats where there are passengers facing them, that if they are thrown forward they would injure other people, and even in a rollover, if they do not wear seat belts, they can also injure other people. So how to translate this technical knowledge to	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	What is it that is unsafe at the moment about the front of a bus, or relatively unsafe? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, the upper deck of a bus, at the front, there is very limited space, what we call the concept of crumple zone. Safety belts on the upper deck front seats are beneficial for certain types of incidents, for example a bus braking abruptly, or a bus colliding with a safety barrier, colliding with a small passenger car. But considering that the double-decker bus collides with a container vehicle in the front, or colliding with a bridge pier, then the upper deck front
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	be really important. Because we are not just trying to impose something on the passengers. We need to explain to them and have them understand, have them understand the importance of having the seat belts fastened, not only to protect themselves, but say in case for those seats where there are passengers facing them, that if they are thrown forward they would injure other people, and even in a rollover, if they do not wear seat belts, they can also injure other people. So how to translate this technical knowledge to public understanding, I think that is a real challenge,	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	What is it that is unsafe at the moment about the front of a bus, or relatively unsafe? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, the upper deck of a bus, at the front, there is very limited space, what we call the concept of crumple zone. Safety belts on the upper deck front seats are beneficial for certain types of incidents, for example a bus braking abruptly, or a bus colliding with a safety barrier, colliding with a small passenger car. But considering that the double-decker bus collides with a container vehicle in the front, or colliding with a bridge pier, then the upper deck front passengers, even if they are restrained by seat belts,
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	be really important. Because we are not just trying to impose something on the passengers. We need to explain to them and have them understand, have them understand the importance of having the seat belts fastened, not only to protect themselves, but say in case for those seats where there are passengers facing them, that if they are thrown forward they would injure other people, and even in a rollover, if they do not wear seat belts, they can also injure other people. So how to translate this technical knowledge to public understanding, I think that is a real challenge, thank you.	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	What is it that is unsafe at the moment about the front of a bus, or relatively unsafe? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, the upper deck of a bus, at the front, there is very limited space, what we call the concept of crumple zone. Safety belts on the upper deck front seats are beneficial for certain types of incidents, for example a bus braking abruptly, or a bus colliding with a safety barrier, colliding with a small passenger car. But considering that the double-decker bus collides with a container vehicle in the front, or colliding with a bridge pier, then the upper deck front passengers, even if they are restrained by seat belts, they will suffer severe injuries.
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	be really important. Because we are not just trying to impose something on the passengers. We need to explain to them and have them understand, have them understand the importance of having the seat belts fastened, not only to protect themselves, but say in case for those seats where there are passengers facing them, that if they are thrown forward they would injure other people, and even in a rollover, if they do not wear seat belts, they can also injure other people. So how to translate this technical knowledge to public understanding, I think that is a real challenge, thank you. CHAIRMAN: That was the formula adopted with seat belts in	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	What is it that is unsafe at the moment about the front of a bus, or relatively unsafe? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, the upper deck of a bus, at the front, there is very limited space, what we call the concept of crumple zone. Safety belts on the upper deck front seats are beneficial for certain types of incidents, for example a bus braking abruptly, or a bus colliding with a safety barrier, colliding with a small passenger car. But considering that the double-decker bus collides with a container vehicle in the front, or colliding with a bridge pier, then the upper deck front passengers, even if they are restrained by seat belts, they will suffer severe injuries. And in this respect, maybe I also invite Dr Kou to
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	be really important. Because we are not just trying to impose something on the passengers. We need to explain to them and have them understand, have them understand the importance of having the seat belts fastened, not only to protect themselves, but say in case for those seats where there are passengers facing them, that if they are thrown forward they would injure other people, and even in a rollover, if they do not wear seat belts, they can also injure other people. So how to translate this technical knowledge to public understanding, I think that is a real challenge, thank you. CHAIRMAN: That was the formula adopted with seat belts in motor cars, was it not? To start with, it was	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	What is it that is unsafe at the moment about the front of a bus, or relatively unsafe? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, the upper deck of a bus, at the front, there is very limited space, what we call the concept of crumple zone. Safety belts on the upper deck front seats are beneficial for certain types of incidents, for example a bus braking abruptly, or a bus colliding with a safety barrier, colliding with a small passenger car. But considering that the double-decker bus collides with a container vehicle in the front, or colliding with a bridge pier, then the upper deck front passengers, even if they are restrained by seat belts, they will suffer severe injuries. And in this respect, maybe I also invite Dr Kou to supplement the information.
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	be really important. Because we are not just trying to impose something on the passengers. We need to explain to them and have them understand, have them understand the importance of having the seat belts fastened, not only to protect themselves, but say in case for those seats where there are passengers facing them, that if they are thrown forward they would injure other people, and even in a rollover, if they do not wear seat belts, they can also injure other people. So how to translate this technical knowledge to public understanding, I think that is a real challenge, thank you. CHAIRMAN: That was the formula adopted with seat belts in motor cars, was it not? To start with, it was voluntary, and nobody used them, and then eventually it	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	What is it that is unsafe at the moment about the front of a bus, or relatively unsafe? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, the upper deck of a bus, at the front, there is very limited space, what we call the concept of crumple zone. Safety belts on the upper deck front seats are beneficial for certain types of incidents, for example a bus braking abruptly, or a bus colliding with a safety barrier, colliding with a small passenger car. But considering that the double-decker bus collides with a container vehicle in the front, or colliding with a bridge pier, then the upper deck front passengers, even if they are restrained by seat belts, they will suffer severe injuries. And in this respect, maybe I also invite Dr Kou to supplement the information. CHAIRMAN: Yes, Dr Kou.
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	be really important. Because we are not just trying to impose something on the passengers. We need to explain to them and have them understand, have them understand the importance of having the seat belts fastened, not only to protect themselves, but say in case for those seats where there are passengers facing them, that if they are thrown forward they would injure other people, and even in a rollover, if they do not wear seat belts, they can also injure other people. So how to translate this technical knowledge to public understanding, I think that is a real challenge, thank you. CHAIRMAN: That was the formula adopted with seat belts in motor cars, was it not? To start with, it was voluntary, and nobody used them, and then eventually it was made compulsory, and everyone uses them now.	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	What is it that is unsafe at the moment about the front of a bus, or relatively unsafe? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, the upper deck of a bus, at the front, there is very limited space, what we call the concept of crumple zone. Safety belts on the upper deck front seats are beneficial for certain types of incidents, for example a bus braking abruptly, or a bus colliding with a safety barrier, colliding with a small passenger car. But considering that the double-decker bus collides with a container vehicle in the front, or colliding with a bridge pier, then the upper deck front passengers, even if they are restrained by seat belts, they will suffer severe injuries. And in this respect, maybe I also invite Dr Kou to supplement the information. CHAIRMAN: Yes, Dr Kou. DR KOU SIO KEI: Mr Chairman. So in an unrestrained or
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	be really important. Because we are not just trying to impose something on the passengers. We need to explain to them and have them understand, have them understand the importance of having the seat belts fastened, not only to protect themselves, but say in case for those seats where there are passengers facing them, that if they are thrown forward they would injure other people, and even in a rollover, if they do not wear seat belts, they can also injure other people. So how to translate this technical knowledge to public understanding, I think that is a real challenge, thank you. CHAIRMAN: That was the formula adopted with seat belts in motor cars, was it not? To start with, it was voluntary, and nobody used them, and then eventually it	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	What is it that is unsafe at the moment about the front of a bus, or relatively unsafe? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, the upper deck of a bus, at the front, there is very limited space, what we call the concept of crumple zone. Safety belts on the upper deck front seats are beneficial for certain types of incidents, for example a bus braking abruptly, or a bus colliding with a safety barrier, colliding with a small passenger car. But considering that the double-decker bus collides with a container vehicle in the front, or colliding with a bridge pier, then the upper deck front passengers, even if they are restrained by seat belts, they will suffer severe injuries. And in this respect, maybe I also invite Dr Kou to supplement the information. CHAIRMAN: Yes, Dr Kou.

	Page 57		Page 59
1	the bus, it is the interior posterior type of	1	Can you elaborate on this? Are you suggesting it is
2	compression that causes serious injuries to the occupant	2	in fact a regulation requiring a bus manufacturer or
3	in the chest, which we have all the major organs inside,	3	operator to have a specific material used to ensure
4	and also the abdomen and the pelvis, and we know that by	4	there is sufficient space/integrity? Maybe you can
5	this type of compression injuries, especially in the	5	elaborate on that.
6	chest and pelvis, it would result in very severe and	6	MR JULIAN KWONG: Okay. While admitting that I'm not an
7	even fatal internal bleeding.	7	expert in vehicle design, I did try to study a number of
8	That's the reason why Mr Kwong noted that the upper	8	documents related to bus superstructure design, and
9	front seats of a double-decker bus, the occupants	9	I came to understand that the rollover test to UNECE
10	sitting over there, whether they are restrained or	10	regulation No. 66, that is required for single-decker
11	unrestrained, they are at a higher risk. Thank you.	11	buses. The idea is that when a bus rolls over, it is
12	CHAIRMAN: It is right, is it not, from the photographs that	12	very important that the superstructures does not deform
13	I have seen and perhaps you have seen, that the front of	13	excessively, otherwise the passengers inside will be
14	the bus in the Tai Po Road accident on 10 February, that	14	compressed, and there is a real risk that they come into
15	was severely damaged, was it not, the upper front of the	15	contact with the road because they are compressed during
16	bus?	16	the rollover.
17	If you have not seen the photographs, by all means	17	So they require that the superstructure remains more
18	say so.	18	or less intact. But I also came to understand that this
19	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman. I have seen the photographs.	19	test applies to single-decker buses. There was
20	For that	20	a proposal in 2009 by an expert to the UNECE that
21	CHAIRMAN: Perhaps that's a different cause of damage.	21	double-decker buses should also be included.
22	MR JULIAN KWONG: I'm not always sure of the exact mechanism	22	I'm not sure whether the regulations have been
23	of that incident. When the bus rolls over, or topples,	23	updated, and I'm not sure whether double-decker buses
24	whether the buses topple directly onto the bus shelter,	24	have indeed been tested for rollover.
25	and it is the bus shelter structure intruding into the	25	But I would like to add a point, that my
	Page 58		Page 60
1	Page 58 bus body that contributes to the high number of	1	Page 60 understanding is that this rollover test is a simple
1 2		1 2	· ·
	bus body that contributes to the high number of fatalities. And that could be a reason, but I'm not always sure,		understanding is that this rollover test is a simple rollover test, that means the bus toppling onto one side, without toppling onto objects like a bus shelter,
2	bus body that contributes to the high number of fatalities.	2	understanding is that this rollover test is a simple rollover test, that means the bus toppling onto one
2 3	bus body that contributes to the high number of fatalities. And that could be a reason, but I'm not always sure, until there's adequate evidence. As I mentioned in the report, we need to understand injury patterns and	2 3	understanding is that this rollover test is a simple rollover test, that means the bus toppling onto one side, without toppling onto objects like a bus shelter,
2 3 4	bus body that contributes to the high number of fatalities. And that could be a reason, but I'm not always sure, until there's adequate evidence. As I mentioned in the report, we need to understand injury patterns and mechanisms. Because, say, if we are trying to introduce	2 3 4	understanding is that this rollover test is a simple rollover test, that means the bus toppling onto one side, without toppling onto objects like a bus shelter, a wall, a safety barrier, and railing, et cetera.
2 3 4 5	bus body that contributes to the high number of fatalities. And that could be a reason, but I'm not always sure, until there's adequate evidence. As I mentioned in the report, we need to understand injury patterns and mechanisms. Because, say, if we are trying to introduce a particular measure, including seat belt, we need to	2 3 4 5	understanding is that this rollover test is a simple rollover test, that means the bus toppling onto one side, without toppling onto objects like a bus shelter, a wall, a safety barrier, and railing, et cetera. And secondly, the main emphasis is that the objective is to maintain the residual space integrity, passengers are subject to injuries in a number of ways
2 3 4 5 6	bus body that contributes to the high number of fatalities. And that could be a reason, but I'm not always sure, until there's adequate evidence. As I mentioned in the report, we need to understand injury patterns and mechanisms. Because, say, if we are trying to introduce a particular measure, including seat belt, we need to understand that they can be very helpful for certain	2 3 4 5 6	understanding is that this rollover test is a simple rollover test, that means the bus toppling onto one side, without toppling onto objects like a bus shelter, a wall, a safety barrier, and railing, et cetera. And secondly, the main emphasis is that the objective is to maintain the residual space integrity, passengers are subject to injuries in a number of ways when a bus rolls over. And this test will help a lot.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	bus body that contributes to the high number of fatalities. And that could be a reason, but I'm not always sure, until there's adequate evidence. As I mentioned in the report, we need to understand injury patterns and mechanisms. Because, say, if we are trying to introduce a particular measure, including seat belt, we need to understand that they can be very helpful for certain kinds of crash and injury mechanisms, but they may be	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	understanding is that this rollover test is a simple rollover test, that means the bus toppling onto one side, without toppling onto objects like a bus shelter, a wall, a safety barrier, and railing, et cetera. And secondly, the main emphasis is that the objective is to maintain the residual space integrity, passengers are subject to injuries in a number of ways when a bus rolls over. And this test will help a lot. But that is not the entire story. It cannot prevent all
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	bus body that contributes to the high number of fatalities. And that could be a reason, but I'm not always sure, until there's adequate evidence. As I mentioned in the report, we need to understand injury patterns and mechanisms. Because, say, if we are trying to introduce a particular measure, including seat belt, we need to understand that they can be very helpful for certain kinds of crash and injury mechanisms, but they may be not very useful for certain mechanisms. So that is the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	understanding is that this rollover test is a simple rollover test, that means the bus toppling onto one side, without toppling onto objects like a bus shelter, a wall, a safety barrier, and railing, et cetera. And secondly, the main emphasis is that the objective is to maintain the residual space integrity, passengers are subject to injuries in a number of ways when a bus rolls over. And this test will help a lot. But that is not the entire story. It cannot prevent all kinds of injuries.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	bus body that contributes to the high number of fatalities. And that could be a reason, but I'm not always sure, until there's adequate evidence. As I mentioned in the report, we need to understand injury patterns and mechanisms. Because, say, if we are trying to introduce a particular measure, including seat belt, we need to understand that they can be very helpful for certain kinds of crash and injury mechanisms, but they may be not very useful for certain mechanisms. So that is the precise directions we are advocating, that we need to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	understanding is that this rollover test is a simple rollover test, that means the bus toppling onto one side, without toppling onto objects like a bus shelter, a wall, a safety barrier, and railing, et cetera. And secondly, the main emphasis is that the objective is to maintain the residual space integrity, passengers are subject to injuries in a number of ways when a bus rolls over. And this test will help a lot. But that is not the entire story. It cannot prevent all kinds of injuries. In this sense maybe I would also like to see if
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	bus body that contributes to the high number of fatalities. And that could be a reason, but I'm not always sure, until there's adequate evidence. As I mentioned in the report, we need to understand injury patterns and mechanisms. Because, say, if we are trying to introduce a particular measure, including seat belt, we need to understand that they can be very helpful for certain kinds of crash and injury mechanisms, but they may be not very useful for certain mechanisms. So that is the precise directions we are advocating, that we need to understand crashes and injuries in a much better way.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	understanding is that this rollover test is a simple rollover test, that means the bus toppling onto one side, without toppling onto objects like a bus shelter, a wall, a safety barrier, and railing, et cetera. And secondly, the main emphasis is that the objective is to maintain the residual space integrity, passengers are subject to injuries in a number of ways when a bus rolls over. And this test will help a lot. But that is not the entire story. It cannot prevent all kinds of injuries. In this sense maybe I would also like to see if Dr Kou has something to supplement.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	bus body that contributes to the high number of fatalities. And that could be a reason, but I'm not always sure, until there's adequate evidence. As I mentioned in the report, we need to understand injury patterns and mechanisms. Because, say, if we are trying to introduce a particular measure, including seat belt, we need to understand that they can be very helpful for certain kinds of crash and injury mechanisms, but they may be not very useful for certain mechanisms. So that is the precise directions we are advocating, that we need to understand crashes and injuries in a much better way. Thank you.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	understanding is that this rollover test is a simple rollover test, that means the bus toppling onto one side, without toppling onto objects like a bus shelter, a wall, a safety barrier, and railing, et cetera. And secondly, the main emphasis is that the objective is to maintain the residual space integrity, passengers are subject to injuries in a number of ways when a bus rolls over. And this test will help a lot. But that is not the entire story. It cannot prevent all kinds of injuries. In this sense maybe I would also like to see if Dr Kou has something to supplement. DR KOU SIO KEI: In the case of a toppled double-decker, we
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	bus body that contributes to the high number of fatalities. And that could be a reason, but I'm not always sure, until there's adequate evidence. As I mentioned in the report, we need to understand injury patterns and mechanisms. Because, say, if we are trying to introduce a particular measure, including seat belt, we need to understand that they can be very helpful for certain kinds of crash and injury mechanisms, but they may be not very useful for certain mechanisms. So that is the precise directions we are advocating, that we need to understand crashes and injuries in a much better way. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	understanding is that this rollover test is a simple rollover test, that means the bus toppling onto one side, without toppling onto objects like a bus shelter, a wall, a safety barrier, and railing, et cetera. And secondly, the main emphasis is that the objective is to maintain the residual space integrity, passengers are subject to injuries in a number of ways when a bus rolls over. And this test will help a lot. But that is not the entire story. It cannot prevent all kinds of injuries. In this sense maybe I would also like to see if Dr Kou has something to supplement. DR KOU SIO KEI: In the case of a toppled double-decker, we need two things. One is that the superstructures
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	bus body that contributes to the high number of fatalities. And that could be a reason, but I'm not always sure, until there's adequate evidence. As I mentioned in the report, we need to understand injury patterns and mechanisms. Because, say, if we are trying to introduce a particular measure, including seat belt, we need to understand that they can be very helpful for certain kinds of crash and injury mechanisms, but they may be not very useful for certain mechanisms. So that is the precise directions we are advocating, that we need to understand crashes and injuries in a much better way. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And on this topic, Mr Kwong, and Dr Kou	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	understanding is that this rollover test is a simple rollover test, that means the bus toppling onto one side, without toppling onto objects like a bus shelter, a wall, a safety barrier, and railing, et cetera. And secondly, the main emphasis is that the objective is to maintain the residual space integrity, passengers are subject to injuries in a number of ways when a bus rolls over. And this test will help a lot. But that is not the entire story. It cannot prevent all kinds of injuries. In this sense maybe I would also like to see if Dr Kou has something to supplement. DR KOU SIO KEI: In the case of a toppled double-decker, we need two things. One is that the superstructures remained intact, as Mr Kwong has mentioned. The second
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	bus body that contributes to the high number of fatalities. And that could be a reason, but I'm not always sure, until there's adequate evidence. As I mentioned in the report, we need to understand injury patterns and mechanisms. Because, say, if we are trying to introduce a particular measure, including seat belt, we need to understand that they can be very helpful for certain kinds of crash and injury mechanisms, but they may be not very useful for certain mechanisms. So that is the precise directions we are advocating, that we need to understand crashes and injuries in a much better way. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And on this topic, Mr Kwong, and Dr Koumay I refer you to your April 2018 paper at page 805, at	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 , 15	understanding is that this rollover test is a simple rollover test, that means the bus toppling onto one side, without toppling onto objects like a bus shelter, a wall, a safety barrier, and railing, et cetera. And secondly, the main emphasis is that the objective is to maintain the residual space integrity, passengers are subject to injuries in a number of ways when a bus rolls over. And this test will help a lot. But that is not the entire story. It cannot prevent all kinds of injuries. In this sense maybe I would also like to see if Dr Kou has something to supplement. DR KOU SIO KEI: In the case of a toppled double-decker, we need two things. One is that the superstructures remained intact, as Mr Kwong has mentioned. The second thing is we try to prevent the occupants inside the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	bus body that contributes to the high number of fatalities. And that could be a reason, but I'm not always sure, until there's adequate evidence. As I mentioned in the report, we need to understand injury patterns and mechanisms. Because, say, if we are trying to introduce a particular measure, including seat belt, we need to understand that they can be very helpful for certain kinds of crash and injury mechanisms, but they may be not very useful for certain mechanisms. So that is the precise directions we are advocating, that we need to understand crashes and injuries in a much better way. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And on this topic, Mr Kwong, and Dr Koumay I refer you to your April 2018 paper at page 805, at the bottom. The topic on compartmentalisation, and also	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 ,15 16	understanding is that this rollover test is a simple rollover test, that means the bus toppling onto one side, without toppling onto objects like a bus shelter, a wall, a safety barrier, and railing, et cetera. And secondly, the main emphasis is that the objective is to maintain the residual space integrity, passengers are subject to injuries in a number of ways when a bus rolls over. And this test will help a lot. But that is not the entire story. It cannot prevent all kinds of injuries. In this sense maybe I would also like to see if Dr Kou has something to supplement. DR KOU SIO KEI: In the case of a toppled double-decker, we need two things. One is that the superstructures remained intact, as Mr Kwong has mentioned. The second thing is we try to prevent the occupants inside the compartment to move excessively, either out of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	bus body that contributes to the high number of fatalities. And that could be a reason, but I'm not always sure, until there's adequate evidence. As I mentioned in the report, we need to understand injury patterns and mechanisms. Because, say, if we are trying to introduce a particular measure, including seat belt, we need to understand that they can be very helpful for certain kinds of crash and injury mechanisms, but they may be not very useful for certain mechanisms. So that is the precise directions we are advocating, that we need to understand crashes and injuries in a much better way. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And on this topic, Mr Kwong, and Dr Koumay I refer you to your April 2018 paper at page 805, at the bottom. The topic on compartmentalisation, and also the rollover test to UNECE Regulation No. 66 at the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 ,15 16 17 18	understanding is that this rollover test is a simple rollover test, that means the bus toppling onto one side, without toppling onto objects like a bus shelter, a wall, a safety barrier, and railing, et cetera. And secondly, the main emphasis is that the objective is to maintain the residual space integrity, passengers are subject to injuries in a number of ways when a bus rolls over. And this test will help a lot. But that is not the entire story. It cannot prevent all kinds of injuries. In this sense maybe I would also like to see if Dr Kou has something to supplement. DR KOU SIO KEI: In the case of a toppled double-decker, we need two things. One is that the superstructures remained intact, as Mr Kwong has mentioned. The second thing is we try to prevent the occupants inside the compartment to move excessively, either out of the window of the vehicle, or onto the other passengers
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	bus body that contributes to the high number of fatalities. And that could be a reason, but I'm not always sure, until there's adequate evidence. As I mentioned in the report, we need to understand injury patterns and mechanisms. Because, say, if we are trying to introduce a particular measure, including seat belt, we need to understand that they can be very helpful for certain kinds of crash and injury mechanisms, but they may be not very useful for certain mechanisms. So that is the precise directions we are advocating, that we need to understand crashes and injuries in a much better way. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And on this topic, Mr Kwong, and Dr Koumay I refer you to your April 2018 paper at page 805, at the bottom. The topic on compartmentalisation, and also the rollover test to UNECE Regulation No. 66 at the bottom.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 ,15 16 17 18	understanding is that this rollover test is a simple rollover test, that means the bus toppling onto one side, without toppling onto objects like a bus shelter, a wall, a safety barrier, and railing, et cetera. And secondly, the main emphasis is that the objective is to maintain the residual space integrity, passengers are subject to injuries in a number of ways when a bus rolls over. And this test will help a lot. But that is not the entire story. It cannot prevent all kinds of injuries. In this sense maybe I would also like to see if Dr Kou has something to supplement. DR KOU SIO KEI: In the case of a toppled double-decker, we need two things. One is that the superstructures remained intact, as Mr Kwong has mentioned. The second thing is we try to prevent the occupants inside the compartment to move excessively, either out of the window of the vehicle, or onto the other passengers inside the same compartment. Because if we know that if
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	bus body that contributes to the high number of fatalities. And that could be a reason, but I'm not always sure, until there's adequate evidence. As I mentioned in the report, we need to understand injury patterns and mechanisms. Because, say, if we are trying to introduce a particular measure, including seat belt, we need to understand that they can be very helpful for certain kinds of crash and injury mechanisms, but they may be not very useful for certain mechanisms. So that is the precise directions we are advocating, that we need to understand crashes and injuries in a much better way. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And on this topic, Mr Kwong, and Dr Koumay I refer you to your April 2018 paper at page 805, at the bottom. The topic on compartmentalisation, and also the rollover test to UNECE Regulation No. 66 at the bottom. It referred to a:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 ,15 16 17 18 19 20	understanding is that this rollover test is a simple rollover test, that means the bus toppling onto one side, without toppling onto objects like a bus shelter, a wall, a safety barrier, and railing, et cetera. And secondly, the main emphasis is that the objective is to maintain the residual space integrity, passengers are subject to injuries in a number of ways when a bus rolls over. And this test will help a lot. But that is not the entire story. It cannot prevent all kinds of injuries. In this sense maybe I would also like to see if Dr Kou has something to supplement. DR KOU SIO KEI: In the case of a toppled double-decker, we need two things. One is that the superstructures remained intact, as Mr Kwong has mentioned. The second thing is we try to prevent the occupants inside the compartment to move excessively, either out of the window of the vehicle, or onto the other passengers inside the same compartment. Because if we know that if a person becomes unconscious but is still breathing, but
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	bus body that contributes to the high number of fatalities. And that could be a reason, but I'm not always sure, until there's adequate evidence. As I mentioned in the report, we need to understand injury patterns and mechanisms. Because, say, if we are trying to introduce a particular measure, including seat belt, we need to understand that they can be very helpful for certain kinds of crash and injury mechanisms, but they may be not very useful for certain mechanisms. So that is the precise directions we are advocating, that we need to understand crashes and injuries in a much better way. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And on this topic, Mr Kwong, and Dr Koumay I refer you to your April 2018 paper at page 805, at the bottom. The topic on compartmentalisation, and also the rollover test to UNECE Regulation No. 66 at the bottom. It referred to a: " widely accepted regulation requiring bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 ,15 16 17 18 19 20 21	understanding is that this rollover test is a simple rollover test, that means the bus toppling onto one side, without toppling onto objects like a bus shelter, a wall, a safety barrier, and railing, et cetera. And secondly, the main emphasis is that the objective is to maintain the residual space integrity, passengers are subject to injuries in a number of ways when a bus rolls over. And this test will help a lot. But that is not the entire story. It cannot prevent all kinds of injuries. In this sense maybe I would also like to see if Dr Kou has something to supplement. DR KOU SIO KEI: In the case of a toppled double-decker, we need two things. One is that the superstructures remained intact, as Mr Kwong has mentioned. The second thing is we try to prevent the occupants inside the compartment to move excessively, either out of the window of the vehicle, or onto the other passengers inside the same compartment. Because if we know that if a person becomes unconscious but is still breathing, but then if there are two people of similar size on top of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	bus body that contributes to the high number of fatalities. And that could be a reason, but I'm not always sure, until there's adequate evidence. As I mentioned in the report, we need to understand injury patterns and mechanisms. Because, say, if we are trying to introduce a particular measure, including seat belt, we need to understand that they can be very helpful for certain kinds of crash and injury mechanisms, but they may be not very useful for certain mechanisms. So that is the precise directions we are advocating, that we need to understand crashes and injuries in a much better way. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And on this topic, Mr Kwong, and Dr Kou may I refer you to your April 2018 paper at page 805, at the bottom. The topic on compartmentalisation, and also the rollover test to UNECE Regulation No. 66 at the bottom. It referred to a: " widely accepted regulation requiring bus superstructures to have sufficient strength to maintain	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 ,15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	understanding is that this rollover test is a simple rollover test, that means the bus toppling onto one side, without toppling onto objects like a bus shelter, a wall, a safety barrier, and railing, et cetera. And secondly, the main emphasis is that the objective is to maintain the residual space integrity, passengers are subject to injuries in a number of ways when a bus rolls over. And this test will help a lot. But that is not the entire story. It cannot prevent all kinds of injuries. In this sense maybe I would also like to see if Dr Kou has something to supplement. DR KOU SIO KEI: In the case of a toppled double-decker, we need two things. One is that the superstructures remained intact, as Mr Kwong has mentioned. The second thing is we try to prevent the occupants inside the compartment to move excessively, either out of the window of the vehicle, or onto the other passengers inside the same compartment. Because if we know that if a person becomes unconscious but is still breathing, but then if there are two people of similar size on top of him or her, then he or she would very likely suffer from
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	bus body that contributes to the high number of fatalities. And that could be a reason, but I'm not always sure, until there's adequate evidence. As I mentioned in the report, we need to understand injury patterns and mechanisms. Because, say, if we are trying to introduce a particular measure, including seat belt, we need to understand that they can be very helpful for certain kinds of crash and injury mechanisms, but they may be not very useful for certain mechanisms. So that is the precise directions we are advocating, that we need to understand crashes and injuries in a much better way. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And on this topic, Mr Kwong, and Dr Kou may I refer you to your April 2018 paper at page 805, at the bottom. The topic on compartmentalisation, and also the rollover test to UNECE Regulation No. 66 at the bottom. It referred to a: " widely accepted regulation requiring bus superstructures to have sufficient strength to maintain a defined volume of residual space integrity during and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 ,15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	understanding is that this rollover test is a simple rollover test, that means the bus toppling onto one side, without toppling onto objects like a bus shelter, a wall, a safety barrier, and railing, et cetera. And secondly, the main emphasis is that the objective is to maintain the residual space integrity, passengers are subject to injuries in a number of ways when a bus rolls over. And this test will help a lot. But that is not the entire story. It cannot prevent all kinds of injuries. In this sense maybe I would also like to see if Dr Kou has something to supplement. DR KOU SIO KEI: In the case of a toppled double-decker, we need two things. One is that the superstructures remained intact, as Mr Kwong has mentioned. The second thing is we try to prevent the occupants inside the compartment to move excessively, either out of the window of the vehicle, or onto the other passengers inside the same compartment. Because if we know that if a person becomes unconscious but is still breathing, but then if there are two people of similar size on top of him or her, then he or she would very likely suffer from suffocation as a result of that external pressure by
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	bus body that contributes to the high number of fatalities. And that could be a reason, but I'm not always sure, until there's adequate evidence. As I mentioned in the report, we need to understand injury patterns and mechanisms. Because, say, if we are trying to introduce a particular measure, including seat belt, we need to understand that they can be very helpful for certain kinds of crash and injury mechanisms, but they may be not very useful for certain mechanisms. So that is the precise directions we are advocating, that we need to understand crashes and injuries in a much better way. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And on this topic, Mr Kwong, and Dr Kou may I refer you to your April 2018 paper at page 805, at the bottom. The topic on compartmentalisation, and also the rollover test to UNECE Regulation No. 66 at the bottom. It referred to a: " widely accepted regulation requiring bus superstructures to have sufficient strength to maintain	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 ,15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	understanding is that this rollover test is a simple rollover test, that means the bus toppling onto one side, without toppling onto objects like a bus shelter, a wall, a safety barrier, and railing, et cetera. And secondly, the main emphasis is that the objective is to maintain the residual space integrity, passengers are subject to injuries in a number of ways when a bus rolls over. And this test will help a lot. But that is not the entire story. It cannot prevent all kinds of injuries. In this sense maybe I would also like to see if Dr Kou has something to supplement. DR KOU SIO KEI: In the case of a toppled double-decker, we need two things. One is that the superstructures remained intact, as Mr Kwong has mentioned. The second thing is we try to prevent the occupants inside the compartment to move excessively, either out of the window of the vehicle, or onto the other passengers inside the same compartment. Because if we know that if a person becomes unconscious but is still breathing, but then if there are two people of similar size on top of him or her, then he or she would very likely suffer from

	Page 61		Page 63
1	cases of a toppling bus.	1	braking system, as I understand, of course it is an
2	MS MAGGIE WONG: If we go back to the TD paper, TD-1,	2	intelligent system. When a vehicle detects that
3	page 98, we were onto the electronic stability control	3	a collision is imminent, for example colliding with a
4	and roll stability control system which is also	4	pedestrian or colliding with a vehicle in front, then
5	mentioned in your paper at 786 as the electronic	5	the system will be automatically activated to stop or to
6	stability programme. Do you know much about this	6	slow down the vehicles.
7	programme?	7	And I recommended this for a number of reasons.
8	MR JULIAN KWONG: Again, I would like to say I am not an	8	Rear-front collision is one of the most serious
9	expert in vehicle design, but having read about the	9	concerns. A bus rolling over, or falling down a cliff,
10	electronic stability control and the rationale, and also	10	of course that is a major concern, but rear-front
11	seeing that it is actually a mature technology,	11	collisions are more common, and that often happen on
12	I consider in the report that it is something we would	12	highways, often resulting in a lot of injuries, and the
13	recommend, at least to be investigated in detail.	13	upper deck front passengers usually suffer severe
14	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, in fact the Transport Department has	14	injuries. Another one is pedestrian collision.
15	advocated this. If we look at page 100 in bundle TD-1,	15	So on the understanding that some bus companies are
16	still in the same bundle, but in paragraph 15, same	16	already introducing such systems, whether definitely or
17	paper. If we look at paragraph 15 it stated:	17	as trials, I thought that that would be a good feature
18	"One of the bus manufacturers have advised that	18	to be explored. Thank you.
19	their new and existing buses have already been equipped	19	MS MAGGIE WONG: And if we go back to the TD paper,
20	with the [electronic stability control system]. As	20	page 102, that's TD-1, page 102, on speed display
21	such, about 2.8 per cent of the [franchise buses] in	21	unit
22	Hong Kong procured from this manufacturer have been	22	CHAIRMAN: Before we move on, what was the result of the
23	installed with the ESC."	23	consideration by the working group on adopting advanced
24	That is the electronic stability control:	24	technology as far as this is concerned?
25	"The bus manufacturer further advised that one of	25	MS MAGGIE WONG: I believe they have not touched on this
	Page 62		Page 64
1	Page 62 the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled	1	subject. Can I go back to
1 2	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection	1 2	_
	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection Based on the bus manufacturers' advice, their		subject. Can I go back to CHAIRMAN: Is this addressed under the heading "Collision prevention" at page 103 of TD-1? There are two matters
2	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection	2	subject. Can I go back to CHAIRMAN: Is this addressed under the heading "Collision
2 3	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection Based on the bus manufacturers' advice, their [electronic stability control] could already assist the vehicle back to track before the rollover situation	2 3	subject. Can I go back to CHAIRMAN: Is this addressed under the heading "Collision prevention" at page 103 of TD-1? There are two matters
2 3 4	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection Based on the bus manufacturers' advice, their [electronic stability control] could already assist the vehicle back to track before the rollover situation begins. However, the bus manufacturers pointed out that	2 3 4	subject. Can I go back to CHAIRMAN: Is this addressed under the heading "Collision prevention" at page 103 of TD-1? There are two matters being dealt with there, one is keeping lanes, but the
2 3 4 5	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection Based on the bus manufacturers' advice, their [electronic stability control] could already assist the vehicle back to track before the rollover situation begins. However, the bus manufacturers pointed out that even with the installation, a bus can still lose control	2 3 4 5	subject. Can I go back to CHAIRMAN: Is this addressed under the heading "Collision prevention" at page 103 of TD-1? There are two matters being dealt with there, one is keeping lanes, but the other seems to be dealing with what Mr Kwong has been calling front to tail of a collision. So one is keeping you in a lane, and the other is
2 3 4 5 6	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection Based on the bus manufacturers' advice, their [electronic stability control] could already assist the vehicle back to track before the rollover situation begins. However, the bus manufacturers pointed out that even with the installation, a bus can still lose control due to inappropriate driving behaviour, eg aggressive	2 3 4 5 6	subject. Can I go back to CHAIRMAN: Is this addressed under the heading "Collision prevention" at page 103 of TD-1? There are two matters being dealt with there, one is keeping lanes, but the other seems to be dealing with what Mr Kwong has been calling front to tail of a collision. So one is keeping you in a lane, and the other is avoiding a collision with a vehicle in front because you
2 3 4 5 6 7	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection Based on the bus manufacturers' advice, their [electronic stability control] could already assist the vehicle back to track before the rollover situation begins. However, the bus manufacturers pointed out that even with the installation, a bus can still lose control due to inappropriate driving behaviour, eg aggressive driving. The bus would roll over if it is being driven	2 3 4 5 6 7	subject. Can I go back to CHAIRMAN: Is this addressed under the heading "Collision prevention" at page 103 of TD-1? There are two matters being dealt with there, one is keeping lanes, but the other seems to be dealing with what Mr Kwong has been calling front to tail of a collision. So one is keeping you in a lane, and the other is avoiding a collision with a vehicle in front because you are too close, or the vehicle has stopped and you have
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection Based on the bus manufacturers' advice, their [electronic stability control] could already assist the vehicle back to track before the rollover situation begins. However, the bus manufacturers pointed out that even with the installation, a bus can still lose control due to inappropriate driving behaviour, eg aggressive driving. The bus would roll over if it is being driven off-road and the body angle is too high To improve	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	subject. Can I go back to CHAIRMAN: Is this addressed under the heading "Collision prevention" at page 103 of TD-1? There are two matters being dealt with there, one is keeping lanes, but the other seems to be dealing with what Mr Kwong has been calling front to tail of a collision. So one is keeping you in a lane, and the other is avoiding a collision with a vehicle in front because you are too close, or the vehicle has stopped and you have not, and also with pedestrians.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection Based on the bus manufacturers' advice, their [electronic stability control] could already assist the vehicle back to track before the rollover situation begins. However, the bus manufacturers pointed out that even with the installation, a bus can still lose control due to inappropriate driving behaviour, eg aggressive driving. The bus would roll over if it is being driven off-road and the body angle is too high To improve bus safety, all FB operators agree to incorporate the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	subject. Can I go back to CHAIRMAN: Is this addressed under the heading "Collision prevention" at page 103 of TD-1? There are two matters being dealt with there, one is keeping lanes, but the other seems to be dealing with what Mr Kwong has been calling front to tail of a collision. So one is keeping you in a lane, and the other is avoiding a collision with a vehicle in front because you are too close, or the vehicle has stopped and you have not, and also with pedestrians. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's correct. That's page 103 to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection Based on the bus manufacturers' advice, their [electronic stability control] could already assist the vehicle back to track before the rollover situation begins. However, the bus manufacturers pointed out that even with the installation, a bus can still lose control due to inappropriate driving behaviour, eg aggressive driving. The bus would roll over if it is being driven off-road and the body angle is too high To improve bus safety, all FB operators agree to incorporate the requirement of installing ESC system for procurement	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	subject. Can I go back to CHAIRMAN: Is this addressed under the heading "Collision prevention" at page 103 of TD-1? There are two matters being dealt with there, one is keeping lanes, but the other seems to be dealing with what Mr Kwong has been calling front to tail of a collision. So one is keeping you in a lane, and the other is avoiding a collision with a vehicle in front because you are too close, or the vehicle has stopped and you have not, and also with pedestrians. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's correct. That's page 103 to 104.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection Based on the bus manufacturers' advice, their [electronic stability control] could already assist the vehicle back to track before the rollover situation begins. However, the bus manufacturers pointed out that even with the installation, a bus can still lose control due to inappropriate driving behaviour, eg aggressive driving. The bus would roll over if it is being driven off-road and the body angle is too high To improve bus safety, all FB operators agree to incorporate the requirement of installing ESC system for procurement of new buses."	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	subject. Can I go back to CHAIRMAN: Is this addressed under the heading "Collision prevention" at page 103 of TD-1? There are two matters being dealt with there, one is keeping lanes, but the other seems to be dealing with what Mr Kwong has been calling front to tail of a collision. So one is keeping you in a lane, and the other is avoiding a collision with a vehicle in front because you are too close, or the vehicle has stopped and you have not, and also with pedestrians. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's correct. That's page 103 to 104. If we look at page 103 at the bottom, the last three
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection Based on the bus manufacturers' advice, their [electronic stability control] could already assist the vehicle back to track before the rollover situation begins. However, the bus manufacturers pointed out that even with the installation, a bus can still lose control due to inappropriate driving behaviour, eg aggressive driving. The bus would roll over if it is being driven off-road and the body angle is too high To improve bus safety, all FB operators agree to incorporate the requirement of installing ESC system for procurement of new buses." That's the electronic stability programme. Do you	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	subject. Can I go back to CHAIRMAN: Is this addressed under the heading "Collision prevention" at page 103 of TD-1? There are two matters being dealt with there, one is keeping lanes, but the other seems to be dealing with what Mr Kwong has been calling front to tail of a collision. So one is keeping you in a lane, and the other is avoiding a collision with a vehicle in front because you are too close, or the vehicle has stopped and you have not, and also with pedestrians. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's correct. That's page 103 to 104. If we look at page 103 at the bottom, the last three lines, paragraph 24:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection Based on the bus manufacturers' advice, their [electronic stability control] could already assist the vehicle back to track before the rollover situation begins. However, the bus manufacturers pointed out that even with the installation, a bus can still lose control due to inappropriate driving behaviour, eg aggressive driving. The bus would roll over if it is being driven off-road and the body angle is too high To improve bus safety, all FB operators agree to incorporate the requirement of installing ESC system for procurement of new buses." That's the electronic stability programme. Do you know whether it has been widely used in UK, and in	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	subject. Can I go back to CHAIRMAN: Is this addressed under the heading "Collision prevention" at page 103 of TD-1? There are two matters being dealt with there, one is keeping lanes, but the other seems to be dealing with what Mr Kwong has been calling front to tail of a collision. So one is keeping you in a lane, and the other is avoiding a collision with a vehicle in front because you are too close, or the vehicle has stopped and you have not, and also with pedestrians. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's correct. That's page 103 to 104. If we look at page 103 at the bottom, the last three lines, paragraph 24: "When the bus gets too close to the vehicle in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection Based on the bus manufacturers' advice, their [electronic stability control] could already assist the vehicle back to track before the rollover situation begins. However, the bus manufacturers pointed out that even with the installation, a bus can still lose control due to inappropriate driving behaviour, eg aggressive driving. The bus would roll over if it is being driven off-road and the body angle is too high To improve bus safety, all FB operators agree to incorporate the requirement of installing ESC system for procurement of new buses." That's the electronic stability programme. Do you know whether it has been widely used in UK, and in France, and in the programmes that you have undertaken?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	subject. Can I go back to CHAIRMAN: Is this addressed under the heading "Collision prevention" at page 103 of TD-1? There are two matters being dealt with there, one is keeping lanes, but the other seems to be dealing with what Mr Kwong has been calling front to tail of a collision. So one is keeping you in a lane, and the other is avoiding a collision with a vehicle in front because you are too close, or the vehicle has stopped and you have not, and also with pedestrians. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's correct. That's page 103 to 104. If we look at page 103 at the bottom, the last three lines, paragraph 24: "When the bus gets too close to the vehicle in front, a signal (audible and/or visual) will alert the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection Based on the bus manufacturers' advice, their [electronic stability control] could already assist the vehicle back to track before the rollover situation begins. However, the bus manufacturers pointed out that even with the installation, a bus can still lose control due to inappropriate driving behaviour, eg aggressive driving. The bus would roll over if it is being driven off-road and the body angle is too high To improve bus safety, all FB operators agree to incorporate the requirement of installing ESC system for procurement of new buses." That's the electronic stability programme. Do you know whether it has been widely used in UK, and in France, and in the programmes that you have undertaken? MR JULIAN KWONG: I do not have information regarding the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	subject. Can I go back to CHAIRMAN: Is this addressed under the heading "Collision prevention" at page 103 of TD-1? There are two matters being dealt with there, one is keeping lanes, but the other seems to be dealing with what Mr Kwong has been calling front to tail of a collision. So one is keeping you in a lane, and the other is avoiding a collision with a vehicle in front because you are too close, or the vehicle has stopped and you have not, and also with pedestrians. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's correct. That's page 103 to 104. If we look at page 103 at the bottom, the last three lines, paragraph 24: "When the bus gets too close to the vehicle in front, a signal (audible and/or visual) will alert the driver. Some systems offer collision warning with the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection Based on the bus manufacturers' advice, their [electronic stability control] could already assist the vehicle back to track before the rollover situation begins. However, the bus manufacturers pointed out that even with the installation, a bus can still lose control due to inappropriate driving behaviour, eg aggressive driving. The bus would roll over if it is being driven off-road and the body angle is too high To improve bus safety, all FB operators agree to incorporate the requirement of installing ESC system for procurement of new buses." That's the electronic stability programme. Do you know whether it has been widely used in UK, and in France, and in the programmes that you have undertaken? MR JULIAN KWONG: I do not have information regarding the current extent of usage and for applications to public	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	subject. Can I go back to CHAIRMAN: Is this addressed under the heading "Collision prevention" at page 103 of TD-1? There are two matters being dealt with there, one is keeping lanes, but the other seems to be dealing with what Mr Kwong has been calling front to tail of a collision. So one is keeping you in a lane, and the other is avoiding a collision with a vehicle in front because you are too close, or the vehicle has stopped and you have not, and also with pedestrians. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's correct. That's page 103 to 104. If we look at page 103 at the bottom, the last three lines, paragraph 24: "When the bus gets too close to the vehicle in front, a signal (audible and/or visual) will alert the driver. Some systems offer collision warning with the brake support. If the driver does not react after the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection Based on the bus manufacturers' advice, their [electronic stability control] could already assist the vehicle back to track before the rollover situation begins. However, the bus manufacturers pointed out that even with the installation, a bus can still lose control due to inappropriate driving behaviour, eg aggressive driving. The bus would roll over if it is being driven off-road and the body angle is too high To improve bus safety, all FB operators agree to incorporate the requirement of installing ESC system for procurement of new buses." That's the electronic stability programme. Do you know whether it has been widely used in UK, and in France, and in the programmes that you have undertaken? MR JULIAN KWONG: I do not have information regarding the current extent of usage and for applications to public buses.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	subject. Can I go back to CHAIRMAN: Is this addressed under the heading "Collision prevention" at page 103 of TD-1? There are two matters being dealt with there, one is keeping lanes, but the other seems to be dealing with what Mr Kwong has been calling front to tail of a collision. So one is keeping you in a lane, and the other is avoiding a collision with a vehicle in front because you are too close, or the vehicle has stopped and you have not, and also with pedestrians. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's correct. That's page 103 to 104. If we look at page 103 at the bottom, the last three lines, paragraph 24: "When the bus gets too close to the vehicle in front, a signal (audible and/or visual) will alert the driver. Some systems offer collision warning with the brake support. If the driver does not react after the collision warning, the brake support function will
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection Based on the bus manufacturers' advice, their [electronic stability control] could already assist the vehicle back to track before the rollover situation begins. However, the bus manufacturers pointed out that even with the installation, a bus can still lose control due to inappropriate driving behaviour, eg aggressive driving. The bus would roll over if it is being driven off-road and the body angle is too high To improve bus safety, all FB operators agree to incorporate the requirement of installing ESC system for procurement of new buses." That's the electronic stability programme. Do you know whether it has been widely used in UK, and in France, and in the programmes that you have undertaken? MR JULIAN KWONG: I do not have information regarding the current extent of usage and for applications to public buses. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. The other thing that you mentioned in	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	subject. Can I go back to CHAIRMAN: Is this addressed under the heading "Collision prevention" at page 103 of TD-1? There are two matters being dealt with there, one is keeping lanes, but the other seems to be dealing with what Mr Kwong has been calling front to tail of a collision. So one is keeping you in a lane, and the other is avoiding a collision with a vehicle in front because you are too close, or the vehicle has stopped and you have not, and also with pedestrians. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's correct. That's page 103 to 104. If we look at page 103 at the bottom, the last three lines, paragraph 24: "When the bus gets too close to the vehicle in front, a signal (audible and/or visual) will alert the driver. Some systems offer collision warning with the brake support. If the driver does not react after the collision warning, the brake support function will activate the braking system to react quickly and hence
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection Based on the bus manufacturers' advice, their [electronic stability control] could already assist the vehicle back to track before the rollover situation begins. However, the bus manufacturers pointed out that even with the installation, a bus can still lose control due to inappropriate driving behaviour, eg aggressive driving. The bus would roll over if it is being driven off-road and the body angle is too high To improve bus safety, all FB operators agree to incorporate the requirement of installing ESC system for procurement of new buses." That's the electronic stability programme. Do you know whether it has been widely used in UK, and in France, and in the programmes that you have undertaken? MR JULIAN KWONG: I do not have information regarding the current extent of usage and for applications to public buses. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. The other thing that you mentioned in your paper is the autonomous emergency braking system.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	subject. Can I go back to CHAIRMAN: Is this addressed under the heading "Collision prevention" at page 103 of TD-1? There are two matters being dealt with there, one is keeping lanes, but the other seems to be dealing with what Mr Kwong has been calling front to tail of a collision. So one is keeping you in a lane, and the other is avoiding a collision with a vehicle in front because you are too close, or the vehicle has stopped and you have not, and also with pedestrians. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's correct. That's page 103 to 104. If we look at page 103 at the bottom, the last three lines, paragraph 24: "When the bus gets too close to the vehicle in front, a signal (audible and/or visual) will alert the driver. Some systems offer collision warning with the brake support. If the driver does not react after the collision warning, the brake support function will activate the braking system to react quickly and hence the brakes will be applied. In the event of an imminent
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection Based on the bus manufacturers' advice, their [electronic stability control] could already assist the vehicle back to track before the rollover situation begins. However, the bus manufacturers pointed out that even with the installation, a bus can still lose control due to inappropriate driving behaviour, eg aggressive driving. The bus would roll over if it is being driven off-road and the body angle is too high To improve bus safety, all FB operators agree to incorporate the requirement of installing ESC system for procurement of new buses." That's the electronic stability programme. Do you know whether it has been widely used in UK, and in France, and in the programmes that you have undertaken? MR JULIAN KWONG: I do not have information regarding the current extent of usage and for applications to public buses. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. The other thing that you mentioned in your paper is the autonomous emergency braking system. That is in your paper at page 786. Can you elaborate on	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	subject. Can I go back to CHAIRMAN: Is this addressed under the heading "Collision prevention" at page 103 of TD-1? There are two matters being dealt with there, one is keeping lanes, but the other seems to be dealing with what Mr Kwong has been calling front to tail of a collision. So one is keeping you in a lane, and the other is avoiding a collision with a vehicle in front because you are too close, or the vehicle has stopped and you have not, and also with pedestrians. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's correct. That's page 103 to 104. If we look at page 103 at the bottom, the last three lines, paragraph 24: "When the bus gets too close to the vehicle in front, a signal (audible and/or visual) will alert the driver. Some systems offer collision warning with the brake support. If the driver does not react after the collision warning, the brake support function will activate the braking system to react quickly and hence the brakes will be applied. In the event of an imminent crash and the driver has not applied the brakes, some of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection Based on the bus manufacturers' advice, their [electronic stability control] could already assist the vehicle back to track before the rollover situation begins. However, the bus manufacturers pointed out that even with the installation, a bus can still lose control due to inappropriate driving behaviour, eg aggressive driving. The bus would roll over if it is being driven off-road and the body angle is too high To improve bus safety, all FB operators agree to incorporate the requirement of installing ESC system for procurement of new buses." That's the electronic stability programme. Do you know whether it has been widely used in UK, and in France, and in the programmes that you have undertaken? MR JULIAN KWONG: I do not have information regarding the current extent of usage and for applications to public buses. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. The other thing that you mentioned in your paper is the autonomous emergency braking system. That is in your paper at page 786. Can you elaborate on what this is.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	subject. Can I go back to CHAIRMAN: Is this addressed under the heading "Collision prevention" at page 103 of TD-1? There are two matters being dealt with there, one is keeping lanes, but the other seems to be dealing with what Mr Kwong has been calling front to tail of a collision. So one is keeping you in a lane, and the other is avoiding a collision with a vehicle in front because you are too close, or the vehicle has stopped and you have not, and also with pedestrians. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's correct. That's page 103 to 104. If we look at page 103 at the bottom, the last three lines, paragraph 24: "When the bus gets too close to the vehicle in front, a signal (audible and/or visual) will alert the driver. Some systems offer collision warning with the brake support. If the driver does not react after the collision warning, the brake support function will activate the braking system to react quickly and hence the brakes will be applied. In the event of an imminent crash and the driver has not applied the brakes, some of the new systems that are available in the market would
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	the functions [is to use] electronic-controlled suspension for rollover protection Based on the bus manufacturers' advice, their [electronic stability control] could already assist the vehicle back to track before the rollover situation begins. However, the bus manufacturers pointed out that even with the installation, a bus can still lose control due to inappropriate driving behaviour, eg aggressive driving. The bus would roll over if it is being driven off-road and the body angle is too high To improve bus safety, all FB operators agree to incorporate the requirement of installing ESC system for procurement of new buses." That's the electronic stability programme. Do you know whether it has been widely used in UK, and in France, and in the programmes that you have undertaken? MR JULIAN KWONG: I do not have information regarding the current extent of usage and for applications to public buses. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. The other thing that you mentioned in your paper is the autonomous emergency braking system. That is in your paper at page 786. Can you elaborate on	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	subject. Can I go back to CHAIRMAN: Is this addressed under the heading "Collision prevention" at page 103 of TD-1? There are two matters being dealt with there, one is keeping lanes, but the other seems to be dealing with what Mr Kwong has been calling front to tail of a collision. So one is keeping you in a lane, and the other is avoiding a collision with a vehicle in front because you are too close, or the vehicle has stopped and you have not, and also with pedestrians. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's correct. That's page 103 to 104. If we look at page 103 at the bottom, the last three lines, paragraph 24: "When the bus gets too close to the vehicle in front, a signal (audible and/or visual) will alert the driver. Some systems offer collision warning with the brake support. If the driver does not react after the collision warning, the brake support function will activate the braking system to react quickly and hence the brakes will be applied. In the event of an imminent crash and the driver has not applied the brakes, some of

1	Page 65		Page 67
1	Then it sets out a photo show activation of the	1	conducted a trial of such a system, and they had found
2	collision prevention system. The Transport Department	2	it distracting, too many alarms going off, and so on.
3	is also mentioning the three bus manufacturers' reaction	3	But perhaps that could be found after we take a break,
4	to this. It is at paragraph 26:	4	and you can be taken to what that evidence was so that
5	"All the three bus manufacturers advise that there	5	you can see what the rationalisation was.
6	are in-built or third-party lane keeping systems	6	If I could ask you to look that up, Ms Wong.
7	However, they have reservation in the installation of	7	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes.
8	such device on the [franchise buses] as the traffic in	8	CHAIRMAN: It is my memory it came in the oral evidence of
9	Hong Kong is heavy and frequent lane changing is	9	Citybus. I know one of these devices is called
10	required"	10	Mobileye, but there may have been another device that
11	CHAIRMAN: Isn't this dealing with a separate topic?	11	was used by Citybus.
12	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes.	12	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes.
13	CHAIRMAN: One is avoiding front-tail collision and the	13	CHAIRMAN: We are going to take a break of 20 minutes, and
14	other is lane keeping. Is there any response to	14	then we will resume with your evidence. Thank you.
15	avoiding collisions?	15	(11.17 am)
16	MS MAGGIE WONG: I think it is at the last line:	16	(A short break)
17	"In sum, the FB operators do not consider that the	17	(11.41 am)
18	installation of collision prevention and lane keeping	18	MS MAGGIE WONG: Before the break, we were discussing about
19	devices are effective for enhancing the safe operation	19	a number of issues. In response to the chairman's
20	of FB services."	20	question about the evidence of one of the bus operators,
21	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	21	Citybus, of this collision or lane keeping device, can
22	MS MAGGIE WONG: So the FB operators, that's the franchised		we go to transcript bundle TSCP-1, at Day 4 of the oral
23	bus operators, seem to take a different view as to the	23	session at page 49.
24	efficiency of this prevention collision system. That's	24	It should be TSCP-2 bundle, at pages 49 to 51.
25	why I would like your experience in this. Because in	25	The question by Mr Duncan, that's the counsel,
	Page 66		Page 68
1	your paper you did raise this as one of the devices that	1	leading counsel for the Committee, at line 19. Mr Chung
2	you consider of some use.	2	is representing the Citybus in relation to technological
3	How would you respond to this?	3	device, and he asked Mr Chung:
4	MR JULIAN KWONG: Of course, the introduction of any new	4	" if I could then ask to you look at
5	systems would need to be thoroughly discussed with the	5	paragraph 26 [which is the paragraph we have looked at].
6	bus operators, and also to have the feedback from bus		
U		6	It records the fact that 'the bus operators do not
7	drivers.	6 7	consider that the installation of collision prevention
7 8	It can create problems if we have too many systems	7 8	consider that the installation of collision prevention and lane-keeping devices are effective for enhancing the
7 8 9	It can create problems if we have too many systems causing distractions and difficulty of usage or any	7 8 9	consider that the installation of collision prevention and lane-keeping devices are effective for enhancing the safe operation of franchised bus services', and
7 8	It can create problems if we have too many systems causing distractions and difficulty of usage or any unwanted effects.	7 8 9 10	consider that the installation of collision prevention and lane-keeping devices are effective for enhancing the safe operation of franchised bus services', and I believe this for the reasons that you can see earlier
7 8 9 10 11	It can create problems if we have too many systems causing distractions and difficulty of usage or any unwanted effects. However, I recommend the study of collision	7 8 9 10 11	consider that the installation of collision prevention and lane-keeping devices are effective for enhancing the safe operation of franchised bus services', and I believe this for the reasons that you can see earlier in paragraph 26. Is that the case?
7 8 9 10 11 12	It can create problems if we have too many systems causing distractions and difficulty of usage or any unwanted effects. However, I recommend the study of collision prevention system, that is the autonomous braking	7 8 9 10 11 12	consider that the installation of collision prevention and lane-keeping devices are effective for enhancing the safe operation of franchised bus services', and I believe this for the reasons that you can see earlier in paragraph 26. Is that the case? MR WILLIAM CHUNG: Correct.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13	It can create problems if we have too many systems causing distractions and difficulty of usage or any unwanted effects. However, I recommend the study of collision prevention system, that is the autonomous braking system, is based on the prevalence of rear-front	7 8 9 10 11 12 13	consider that the installation of collision prevention and lane-keeping devices are effective for enhancing the safe operation of franchised bus services', and I believe this for the reasons that you can see earlier in paragraph 26. Is that the case? MR WILLIAM CHUNG: Correct. MR DUNCAN: So do I understand correctly then that
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	It can create problems if we have too many systems causing distractions and difficulty of usage or any unwanted effects. However, I recommend the study of collision prevention system, that is the autonomous braking system, is based on the prevalence of rear-front collisions, and the implications, and also that a number	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	consider that the installation of collision prevention and lane-keeping devices are effective for enhancing the safe operation of franchised bus services', and I believe this for the reasons that you can see earlier in paragraph 26. Is that the case? MR WILLIAM CHUNG: Correct. MR DUNCAN: So do I understand correctly then that as far as the company is concerned, it is not proposing
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	It can create problems if we have too many systems causing distractions and difficulty of usage or any unwanted effects. However, I recommend the study of collision prevention system, that is the autonomous braking system, is based on the prevalence of rear-front collisions, and the implications, and also that a number of operators overseas have introduced the system or are	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	consider that the installation of collision prevention and lane-keeping devices are effective for enhancing the safe operation of franchised bus services', and I believe this for the reasons that you can see earlier in paragraph 26. Is that the case? MR WILLIAM CHUNG: Correct. MR DUNCAN: So do I understand correctly then that as far as the company is concerned, it is not proposing to pursue that possible device any further?
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	It can create problems if we have too many systems causing distractions and difficulty of usage or any unwanted effects. However, I recommend the study of collision prevention system, that is the autonomous braking system, is based on the prevalence of rear-front collisions, and the implications, and also that a number of operators overseas have introduced the system or are seriously having trials of the system. What I'm not	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	consider that the installation of collision prevention and lane-keeping devices are effective for enhancing the safe operation of franchised bus services', and I believe this for the reasons that you can see earlier in paragraph 26. Is that the case? MR WILLIAM CHUNG: Correct. MR DUNCAN: So do I understand correctly then that as far as the company is concerned, it is not proposing to pursue that possible device any further? MR WILLIAM CHUNG: Let me first of all explain.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	It can create problems if we have too many systems causing distractions and difficulty of usage or any unwanted effects. However, I recommend the study of collision prevention system, that is the autonomous braking system, is based on the prevalence of rear-front collisions, and the implications, and also that a number of operators overseas have introduced the system or are seriously having trials of the system. What I'm not sure from this paragraph is the rationale that the FB	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	consider that the installation of collision prevention and lane-keeping devices are effective for enhancing the safe operation of franchised bus services', and I believe this for the reasons that you can see earlier in paragraph 26. Is that the case? MR WILLIAM CHUNG: Correct. MR DUNCAN: So do I understand correctly then that as far as the company is concerned, it is not proposing to pursue that possible device any further? MR WILLIAM CHUNG: Let me first of all explain. Such a device, in the year 2014, our company did carry
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	It can create problems if we have too many systems causing distractions and difficulty of usage or any unwanted effects. However, I recommend the study of collision prevention system, that is the autonomous braking system, is based on the prevalence of rear-front collisions, and the implications, and also that a number of operators overseas have introduced the system or are seriously having trials of the system. What I'm not sure from this paragraph is the rationale that the FB operators do not consider them effective.	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	consider that the installation of collision prevention and lane-keeping devices are effective for enhancing the safe operation of franchised bus services', and I believe this for the reasons that you can see earlier in paragraph 26. Is that the case? MR WILLIAM CHUNG: Correct. MR DUNCAN: So do I understand correctly then that as far as the company is concerned, it is not proposing to pursue that possible device any further? MR WILLIAM CHUNG: Let me first of all explain. Such a device, in the year 2014, our company did carry out a test of such devices. This is called Mobileye.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	It can create problems if we have too many systems causing distractions and difficulty of usage or any unwanted effects. However, I recommend the study of collision prevention system, that is the autonomous braking system, is based on the prevalence of rear-front collisions, and the implications, and also that a number of operators overseas have introduced the system or are seriously having trials of the system. What I'm not sure from this paragraph is the rationale that the FB operators do not consider them effective. Whether the discussion is just they do not want it,	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	consider that the installation of collision prevention and lane-keeping devices are effective for enhancing the safe operation of franchised bus services', and I believe this for the reasons that you can see earlier in paragraph 26. Is that the case? MR WILLIAM CHUNG: Correct. MR DUNCAN: So do I understand correctly then that as far as the company is concerned, it is not proposing to pursue that possible device any further? MR WILLIAM CHUNG: Let me first of all explain. Such a device, in the year 2014, our company did carry out a test of such devices. This is called Mobileye. Mobileye is a driving assisting device. At that time,
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	It can create problems if we have too many systems causing distractions and difficulty of usage or any unwanted effects. However, I recommend the study of collision prevention system, that is the autonomous braking system, is based on the prevalence of rear-front collisions, and the implications, and also that a number of operators overseas have introduced the system or are seriously having trials of the system. What I'm not sure from this paragraph is the rationale that the FB operators do not consider them effective. Whether the discussion is just they do not want it, or they have some good justification of not doing that,	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	consider that the installation of collision prevention and lane-keeping devices are effective for enhancing the safe operation of franchised bus services', and I believe this for the reasons that you can see earlier in paragraph 26. Is that the case? MR WILLIAM CHUNG: Correct. MR DUNCAN: So do I understand correctly then that as far as the company is concerned, it is not proposing to pursue that possible device any further? MR WILLIAM CHUNG: Let me first of all explain. Such a device, in the year 2014, our company did carry out a test of such devices. This is called Mobileye. Mobileye is a driving assisting device. At that time, it was mainly applied to private cars. What was
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	It can create problems if we have too many systems causing distractions and difficulty of usage or any unwanted effects. However, I recommend the study of collision prevention system, that is the autonomous braking system, is based on the prevalence of rear-front collisions, and the implications, and also that a number of operators overseas have introduced the system or are seriously having trials of the system. What I'm not sure from this paragraph is the rationale that the FB operators do not consider them effective. Whether the discussion is just they do not want it, or they have some good justification of not doing that, or whether they are willing to at least conduct some	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	consider that the installation of collision prevention and lane-keeping devices are effective for enhancing the safe operation of franchised bus services', and I believe this for the reasons that you can see earlier in paragraph 26. Is that the case? MR WILLIAM CHUNG: Correct. MR DUNCAN: So do I understand correctly then that as far as the company is concerned, it is not proposing to pursue that possible device any further? MR WILLIAM CHUNG: Let me first of all explain. Such a device, in the year 2014, our company did carry out a test of such devices. This is called Mobileye. Mobileye is a driving assisting device. At that time, it was mainly applied to private cars. What was involved was that they would use the visual aid to
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	It can create problems if we have too many systems causing distractions and difficulty of usage or any unwanted effects. However, I recommend the study of collision prevention system, that is the autonomous braking system, is based on the prevalence of rear-front collisions, and the implications, and also that a number of operators overseas have introduced the system or are seriously having trials of the system. What I'm not sure from this paragraph is the rationale that the FB operators do not consider them effective. Whether the discussion is just they do not want it, or they have some good justification of not doing that, or whether they are willing to at least conduct some trials, so I cannot comment on this due to the lack of	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	consider that the installation of collision prevention and lane-keeping devices are effective for enhancing the safe operation of franchised bus services', and I believe this for the reasons that you can see earlier in paragraph 26. Is that the case? MR WILLIAM CHUNG: Correct. MR DUNCAN: So do I understand correctly then that as far as the company is concerned, it is not proposing to pursue that possible device any further? MR WILLIAM CHUNG: Let me first of all explain. Such a device, in the year 2014, our company did carry out a test of such devices. This is called Mobileye. Mobileye is a driving assisting device. At that time, it was mainly applied to private cars. What was involved was that they would use the visual aid to detect what is in front and then the system will carry
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	It can create problems if we have too many systems causing distractions and difficulty of usage or any unwanted effects. However, I recommend the study of collision prevention system, that is the autonomous braking system, is based on the prevalence of rear-front collisions, and the implications, and also that a number of operators overseas have introduced the system or are seriously having trials of the system. What I'm not sure from this paragraph is the rationale that the FB operators do not consider them effective. Whether the discussion is just they do not want it, or they have some good justification of not doing that, or whether they are willing to at least conduct some trials, so I cannot comment on this due to the lack of information. Thank you.	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	consider that the installation of collision prevention and lane-keeping devices are effective for enhancing the safe operation of franchised bus services', and I believe this for the reasons that you can see earlier in paragraph 26. Is that the case? MR WILLIAM CHUNG: Correct. MR DUNCAN: So do I understand correctly then that as far as the company is concerned, it is not proposing to pursue that possible device any further? MR WILLIAM CHUNG: Let me first of all explain. Such a device, in the year 2014, our company did carry out a test of such devices. This is called Mobileye. Mobileye is a driving assisting device. At that time, it was mainly applied to private cars. What was involved was that they would use the visual aid to detect what is in front and then the system will carry out an analysis and then calculations would be made as
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	It can create problems if we have too many systems causing distractions and difficulty of usage or any unwanted effects. However, I recommend the study of collision prevention system, that is the autonomous braking system, is based on the prevalence of rear-front collisions, and the implications, and also that a number of operators overseas have introduced the system or are seriously having trials of the system. What I'm not sure from this paragraph is the rationale that the FB operators do not consider them effective. Whether the discussion is just they do not want it, or they have some good justification of not doing that, or whether they are willing to at least conduct some trials, so I cannot comment on this due to the lack of	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	consider that the installation of collision prevention and lane-keeping devices are effective for enhancing the safe operation of franchised bus services', and I believe this for the reasons that you can see earlier in paragraph 26. Is that the case? MR WILLIAM CHUNG: Correct. MR DUNCAN: So do I understand correctly then that as far as the company is concerned, it is not proposing to pursue that possible device any further? MR WILLIAM CHUNG: Let me first of all explain. Such a device, in the year 2014, our company did carry out a test of such devices. This is called Mobileye. Mobileye is a driving assisting device. At that time, it was mainly applied to private cars. What was involved was that they would use the visual aid to detect what is in front and then the system will carry

Page 71

Page 72

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Page 69

1

2

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

23

24

25

1

with an idea about the time of collision, then warning signals would be sent to the driver.

At the time we fitted this Mobileye on three of our buses, we carried out a trial scheme for four months. We made arrangements for representatives of different trade unions, that is bus captain representatives, as well as 50-plus bus captains to drive such buses, that is three of them, in their normal service, and after that they were asked to fill out a questionnaire for us, telling us what they think about this device called Mobileye.

So the findings were such that some of the alerts were not quite suitable for use on buses. Say, for example, when the bus pulls up at a bus bay, since it is detected that there are people in front of the bus, as you know there are passengers waiting at the bus stop, so when people are detected then there will be an audio signal. Well, in fact the driver hasn't yet straightened the bus and so a signal would also be sent.

Moreover, when the bus is stopped too close to the preceding bus, this will be a signal to be sent out in the case of when the traffic is slow. As a result, it means that the warning signals are emitted many times during a journey. 46 per cent of the bus captains told us in the questionnaire that there were too many warning

And then if we go to page 609, it is setting out the conclusion and recommendation. Paragraph 5:

3 "Bus captain's acceptance.

50 per cent of bus captains opined that the Mobileye was not helpful for driving safety and 44 per cent of bus captains opined that the alerts of the Mobileye caused usance to driving. The suitability and usefulness of the Mobileye is questionable. Hence it is not recommended to go ahead with the Mobileye."

Lastly, in the recent paper submitted by the Transport Department in May 2018 for completeness, that's at TD-5, page 1691 at paragraphs 12 to 13, you can see at paragraph 12, the fifth line from the bottom of paragraph 12 it mentioned:

"... the collision prevention lane keeping device ... were tabled for discussion at the [working group]. It was agreed at the [working group] meeting that the feasibility and applicability of the ... on-bus devices would be further deliberated in the technical sub-working group."

And paragraph 13, I believe right in the middle. It stated that:

"... no final decisions have been made on the proposals of the new technology. It is expected that a report on the recommended safety-enhancement measures

Page 70

signals and it was causing a nuisance to their driving, and as a result they ignored the signals, and then 50 per cent of the drivers told us that the Mobileye

didn't help in their safe driving.

So having considered the function

So having considered the functions of this Mobileye and having taken into account the views of our bus captains, moreover there is a high cost involved in the installation, we as a result decided against following up on the idea.

So that's our experience. We shared our experience at the meeting."

So that's the transcript.

And if I may also take you to the report, that it is mentioned in the evidence. That is in CTB-3. Page 601.

That's the first page, that's the Mobileye trial result.

At page 603 it referred to the time when this trial was carried out: Background, second paragraph you can see it was carried out in 2014, and if you look down at paragraph 2, the second paragraph, Mobileye trial:

It was split into two phases, and the second paragraph:

"Questionnaires were sent to 13 union representatives and 54 bus captains who had driven the test buses to collect their feedbacks ..."

and facilities to be installed on buses will be released

2 in June/July 2018."

So for completeness, no final decision has been
 made, but only Citybus has done a trial result, based on

the 54 bus captains' experience.
Given the information in front of you, would you

7 like to comment on the information, because in your

report you recommended this autonomous braking system,
emergency braking system, would you like to make further

emergency braking system, would you like to make rurtne comments on this area?

11 CHAIRMAN: I think to be fair to Mr Kwong he recommended

12 that it be tested, not that you gave a blank cheque that

it was recommended to be used.

14 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. We have recommended tha

it is explored, and everything is subject to evidence

16 and practicality.

17 CHAIRMAN: Am I right in remembering, Ms Wong, that Mobileye

or Mobicon is in use with other bus companies elsewhere

in the world? Is it not in use in London?

20 MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, it was an equipment used I believe in

21 England, in a study, and that is why it was proposed to

be used in Hong Kong.

23 CHAIRMAN: But has it not been used more recently in London,

subject to this 2014 test?

5 MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. In a recent report. We will find out

	Page 73		Page 75
1	the relevant references for you in due course.	1	but from our point of view it would be whether such
2	May I move on to another	2	installation would be really helpful to road safety.
3	CHAIRMAN: One reason it may not be useful in Hong Kong is	3	That would be our major concern.
4	bus drivers drive centimetres away from the bus in front	4	May I just point out that in our report submission
5	of them, particularly when they are slow moving, and no	5	we did mention about the term "speedometer", but in our
6	doubt that does cause irritating alarms, but presumably	6	submission, we were talking about speedometer in digital
7	one can set a distance setting for the alarm going off,	7	display for the driver, as opposed to the current
8	and if you are driving so close that a pedestrian can't	8	analogue display for the drivers.
9	even walk in front of the bus as the bus is stationary,	9	That is important because we need to first make sure
10	it is not surprising there are lots of alarms.	10	that drivers are aware of what speeds they are using.
11	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think we need to	11	Sometimes they may not be deliberately exceeding the
12	understand more about the threshold and criteria, and	12	speed excessively. But current display, it seems that
13	also this equipment will be advancing all the time, the	13	drivers would find it difficult to read the analogue
14	technology, so I recognise that Citybus has done a very	14	display, because of the position, and also it is not
15	good trial, and they did a survey afterwards, and I have	15	digital. So that was our recommendation that there
16	no comment on that, but the main reason we are	16	needs to be a fairly prominent digital display for the
17	recommending that such systems are explored is based on	17	driver at the right position.
18	a need, the need being that we have rear-front	18	But then coming to the second point about
19	collisions which are really serious, and then we also	19	speedometer installation for passengers. After we came
20	have the risk of collisions with pedestrians, and such	20	to know about this proposal, I also had some thoughts.
21	systems, if they are matured enough, may be a very good	20	For passengers to make complaint or to tell the
22		22	
23	measure to mitigate our problems.		drivers, I'm not too sure whether that will be an
	But, of course, everything will be subject to	23	effective way. But one possible use of such speedometer
24 25	trials, and also we need to prove that it really works.	24	display is to enhance inspectors. To quickly gather
23	Thank you.	25	information where, whether bus drivers have been grossly
	Page 74		Page 76
1	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	1	violating speed limit, or the pre-defined protocols for
2	MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. And before we move away from		speeds at different location or in general.
3	this TD paper, may I ask a few questions about some of	3	And that could be a possible benefit. But as
4	the proposals suggested by the Transport Department.	4	I mentioned, relying on passengers to make complaints,
5	One of them is the speed display unit, at page 102	5	from my experience, I'm not too sure whether that would
6	of TD-1. That's the paper 8 in relation to the new	6	be really effective, given the cost of installation.
7	technology. At paragraph 21, the last line, it	7	So that needs to be I think it would be better
8	mentioned that the existing speed display unit installed	8	always to study it in more details, maybe to have some
9	on a public light bus may resemble the installation of	9	trials. Thank you.
10	the proposed device on a franchised bus is shown in	10	CHAIRMAN: When you say passengers' complaints are not too
11	figure 6. And then if we go over the page at	11	useful. Do you have in mind passengers complaining to
12	paragraph 22, it sets out the response of the franchised	12	the bus on the stop to the bus captain?
13	bus operators, near the end of paragraph 22:	13	MR JULIAN KWONG: You mean according to my experience?
14	"In addition, the FB operators are concerned that	14	CHAIRMAN: No, when you say you don't think it would be too
15	SDU would create conflicts and arguments between the bus	15	useful to enable passengers to complain, do you have in
16	captain and passengers, and impose additional pressure	16	mind that the passengers might complain to the bus
17	on the bus captains which in turn would affect the	17	captain in real time on the spot?
18	safety for bus driving. The FB operators consider that	18	MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman. I would like to say that
19	the SDU is not conducive in enhancing bus safety."	19	I would not make a conclusion now, but it is not easy to
20	We all know that the speed display unit has been	20	decide on that, because we have to look at the
21	installed in public light buses, but what would you say	21	behaviour, and also to look at how it works in reality.
22	about the response made by franchised bus operators as	22	Because most passengers I presume they do not care as
23	to the efficiency of this unit in terms of enhancing bus	23	long as the bus is not going as crazy speeds. They may
24	safety?	24	not be aware that, say, for example, I mentioned that on
25	MD HH IAN KWONG. The aleases I am denote a dela standardad	ا م	1

busy urban street, going at 45 or 50 kilometres per hour

25

25 MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you. I understand the standpoint,

23

24

a photograph, and then he e-mails the photograph to the

transport complaint unit, and then you have a photograph

MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, that is a very good idea, and in 25

of the speed, and perhaps also where the bus was.

Page 79 Page 77 1 that case I think there needs to be some thought on how 1 is already dangerous. Passengers may be more interested 2 2 in getting to their destination in time, and they may we position that speedometer display, considering, for 3 3 not be so sensitive to small variations in speed. example, you take the picture, and together you take the 4 4 Of course if the bus driver is going at a grossly picture of the road ahead, so that there can be a proof 5 excessive speed, then that is a problem. That may help 5 of where the bus is, and maybe the display also has the 6 passengers talking to the bus drivers, and to stop his 6 number of the bus, the registration plate, and also that 7 7 behaviour in time. that is positioned at a location where the bus drivers 8 8 But that is also going to be difficult, because in will not be able to see that the bus passenger is taking 9 9 that situation the driver would already know very well the photograph, to avoid any direct conflicts between 10 that he is going at much faster speed than his company, 10 the driver and the passenger. 11 or the legal speed limit would permit: and the passenger 11 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 12 talking to him directly whilst he is driving, that could 12 MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, if I may take you to the last 13 13 proposed device proposed by the Transport Department. be seen as an aggression. 14 14 It is the driver monitoring device at TD-1, page 105. So these issues could be complicated. So to 15 conclude, I would like to say that if we concentrate on 15 Paragraph 27. 16 this usage of the speedometers, I am not yet sure 16 This was a device that was said to monitor driving 17 17 performance and alert the driver if it detects a lack of whether that is going to contribute a lot to bus safety, 18 18 attention or drowsiness, and if we jump a line: but we can always investigate this issue in more detail, 19 thank you. 19 "When the system detect potential unsafe behaviours, 20 20 CHAIRMAN: The Transport Department has a complaint such as 'looking aside', 'dozing', 'drowsiness' or 'bad 21 21 telephone number, does it not? posture', the system will give visual warning and voice 22 22 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think -alert to the driver." 23 CHAIRMAN: Have you examined the mechanism for this 23 We go over the page: 24 complaints? How one makes the complaints? 24 "All three bus manufacturers have advised that these 25 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, as far as I understand, there 25 systems are third-party system and standalone ... It is Page 78 Page 80 1 are a number of channels. 1 technically feasible to monitor the bus captain's status CHAIRMAN: There is a form, isn't there? 2 but will also pose unnecessary nuisance to the bus 3 MR JULIAN KWONG: There is a form and you can -captain when there is a false alarm. Two FB operators 4 4 CHAIRMAN: Does that form have a box that says "bus advise that they would install a similar system in four 5 5 of their buses for a trial of 3 months tentatively excessive speed"? 6 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I'm not aware of that. 6 starting from early May 2018. The TD, in collaboration 7 CHAIRMAN: I have looked at it, and I can't find it. But 7 with the FB operators concerned, will assess the perhaps you might consider this scenario: if a passenger 8 effectiveness of the system upon completion of the 8 9 9 trial." was concerned about the speed at which a bus was being 10 driven -- and the manner, because speed by itself is not 10 First, Mr Kwong, have you heard about this driver 11 necessarily dangerous, is it? 11 monitoring device system before? 12 MR JULIAN KWONG: Can you repeat? 12 MR JULIAN KWONG: I am aware of such systems, but I have no CHAIRMAN: Speed by itself is not necessarily dangerous. 13 gone into the details of such system. Fatigued driving, 13 14 14 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, it is not only speed, it is the or inattention certainly is a possible factor for road 15 degree of conflict, and in what context. 15 crashes. 16 16 CHAIRMAN: Yes. Well, since there is a complaint mechanism, But again, whether such systems would be beneficial, 17 would it not assist if the passenger on the bus would 17 then we need to look at whether such problems mentioned, 18 have his suspicions confirmed that the bus was actually 18 back posture, inattention, et cetera -- really account 19 going, say, 65 kilometres an hour and not 50 in a 5019 for large proportions of our crashes for buses. 20 zone, and all the passenger has to do is use the iPhone 20 So I am open to that, but I cannot give too detailed 21 that he is already using for other purposes, to take 21 comments at this stage, thank you.

22

23

24

CHAIRMAN: Is fatigue an issue, a risk, in Hong Kong

related to the number of hours of driving, rest hours,

MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I presume that fatigue will be

franchised bus drivers? How do you assess that?

	Page 81		Page 83
1	but it would also depend on individuals. For one reason	1	CHAIRMAN: We don't need to speculate. Others can tell us
2	or the other, that he is tired. On this topic, in our	2	the result of their examinations.
3	report we have not devoted a lot of writing on that,	3	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, hopefully. We consider
4	because I have not studied this issue. Although in some	4	that understanding crash mechanisms and also injury
5	other parts where I have been working, for long distance	5	mechanisms is really important for the formulation of
6	driving we need to care a lot about the possibility of	6	evidence-based strategies and measures. Thank you.
7	fatigue driving. In Hong Kong I think we need to look	7	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. Mr Kwong, the Committee has made
8	at that. Because any system we are trying to introduce,	8	further enquiries after your submission in relation to
9	that should be tied up with the real crashes we are	9	some of the articles published on your website, because
10	facing, and also the risks we are facing. So I can only	10	we are on this topic about transport data.
11	say this for the moment. Thank you.	11	If we look at page 820-1, and if we scroll down,
12	CHAIRMAN: Are you aware of any attempt to study the risk	12	paragraph 8.
13	factor of fatigue driving, in questionnaires? Any	13	It is stated that in your web page there is
14	surveys? The examination of accidents? Are you aware	14	a section called the "Traffic Speed Data". And you
15	of anything like that? Empirical data.	15	explained that you agreed to publish this on the
16	MR JULIAN KWONG: You mean in Hong Kong?	16	Committee's website, but due to resources you state this
17	CHAIRMAN: Yes.	17	task is intermittent and not systematic at the moment:
18	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I'm not aware of that.	18	"We are doing it ourselves and in partnership with
19	MS MAGGIE WONG: Prior to the break, Mr Kwong, we are	19	interested parties. Tonight, (11 July) we are
20	discussing about the structural strengths of the upper	20	meeting some interested group of young people to conduct
21	deck front of the buses, and the potential hazards to	21	new surveys."
22	passengers sitting at the front of the vehicle, upper	22	And you have done, I believe, a few selected
23	deck of the vehicle.	23	locations. TST, Sham Shui Po, Route Twisk, and then
24	And I would like to show you a photo of the Tai Po	24	over the page, Lyttleton Road, and Tai Hang Road, and
25	accident which touched on this. May we pull up the	25	you stated that:
	Page 82		Page 84
1	photo. We can see a photo of the incident showing,	1	"In support of the Fourth United Nations Global Road
2	I think the upper deck, the front portion has been	2	Safety Week with the theme 'Save Lives Slow Down'
3	completely damaged. And does this help you to explain	3	in May 2017, CRS collaborated with a district councillor
4	your statement about having safer bus fronts as set out	4	and a professional producer to produce a short movie to
5	in paragraph 5.5 of your April report?	5	raise awareness. The target road site is Tai Hang Road.
6	MR JULIAN KWONG: Looking at this picture, I would consider	6	Below is a captured photo of the video. The speed of
7	that to be a composite collision. There are many	7	some vehicles was even well beyond 80km/h at night."
8	possibilities of crash scenarios. The simple one would	8	May I first of all ask, Mr Kwong, this is obviously
9	be the bus colliding directly with an object, with a	9	a study you have done on your own initiative in
10	tall object like a container truck in the front,	10	collaboration with other interested parties, yes?
11	colliding with a bridge pier, colliding with a lighting	11	MR JULIAN KWONG: For this Tai Hang Road, yes, we are happy
12	column, colliding with a projected canopy of a building.	12	to collaborate with any parties interested in the topic.
13	But for this one it is probably a composite collision.	13	We make it non-profitable, politically we are neutral.
14	Maybe the bus has collided with the bus shelter, which	14	So we just need people to collaborate because we are
15	is high enough to damage the upper deck structure.	15	trying to bring the message out to increase the
16	Maybe it has also collided with a lighting column, but	16	awareness within the society. And conducting speed
17	at the same time the bus also rolls over.	17	limit is very time consuming, it is manual work. So
18	As I mentioned earlier, the bus could have rolled	18	that is why we have not been doing that systematically
19	over directly onto the bus shelter, and in this process	19	as we would like.
20	the bus shelter also contributed to the destruction of	20	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. What equipment we have seen
21	the bus front and also the side of the bus, or even	21	a photo here. Is that a laser gun that you use by your
	directly intruded into the bus compartment, directly	22	partners in detecting the speed limit of certain
22		_	
23	injuring the passengers inside.	23	vehicles?
	injuring the passengers inside. But without further evidence, this is just speculation.	232425	vehicles? MR JULIAN KWONG: That's true, it is a laser gun with the model name Tru Speed, so that is a speed gun which I own

1	Page 85		Page 87
1	myself.	1	And that was a very casual exercise for me, but then
2	CHAIRMAN: Who is the manufacturer?	2	at that time the highest speed I noted was 49 kilometres
3	MR JULIAN KWONG: The manufacturer, as I understand, is	3	per hour. But admittedly, I did not check too many
4	Laser Technology.	4	buses. I only check five or six buses.
5	CHAIRMAN: Is this a device that is used by law enforcement	5	Recently I also did some speed check, because
6	organisations either here or elsewhere?	6	a newspaper reporter invited me to do a filming, an
7	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, as I understand, that is	7	interview on Des Voeux Road Central. So again, I used
8	correct, but it also depends on the model.	8	the speed gun to have a casual check of the buses going
9	CHAIRMAN: Is it used in Hong Kong?	9	buy, and on that occasion many buses will go in the
10	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes.	10	range of 30 to 35 kilometres per hour. That is the
11	CHAIRMAN: What is the model that you were using?	11	buses going freely, they are not obstructed by anything.
12	MR JULIAN KWONG: This model, as I mentioned, that would be	12	One bus, the highest speed I recorded was
13	the Tru Speed model. The exact number I cannot	13	42 kilometres per hour.
14	remember, but I understand that this model has been used	14	The rationale of my doing this is not to prove that
15	by the police as well. There are some newer models	15	buses are going at excessive speed. Another main
16	which they are using.	16	purpose is to see what speeds the sensible drivers will
17	CHAIRMAN: How old is this model?	17	be using.
18	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, this model, I purchased probably	18	So from my point of view, 30 to 35 kilometres per
19	in the year of 2011.	19	hour is sensible. Thank you.
20	CHAIRMAN: In this or in any other survey, have you	20	MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, thank you for sharing this with
21	deliberately sought to monitor the speed of franchised	21	us.
22	buses?	22	About this radar gun, have you maintained it from
23	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, we have not conducted speed	23	time to time when you use it, or is it in good
24	surveys specifically for franchised buses, although this	24	maintenance?
25	is ideal, because if we look at bus safety, then I would	25	MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That is in good maintenance. I have
	Page 86		Page 88
1	really want to look at the speed of buses specifically.	1	to do calibration from time to time. From my
2	But I did conduct some casual speed check for buses from	_	
3		2	understanding, laser guns I mean this one is a laser
	time to time.	3	gun as opposed to a radar gun, normally it does not
4	time to time. CHAIRMAN: Did you choose particular locations to do this		
4 5		3	gun as opposed to a radar gun, normally it does not
	CHAIRMAN: Did you choose particular locations to do this	3 4 5	gun as opposed to a radar gun, normally it does not require calibration all the time, but for accuracy
5	CHAIRMAN: Did you choose particular locations to do this at?	3 4 5	gun as opposed to a radar gun, normally it does not require calibration all the time, but for accuracy purpose I need to do two tests. If I pass these two
5 6	CHAIRMAN: Did you choose particular locations to do this at? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, one location that I would like	3 4 5 6	gun as opposed to a radar gun, normally it does not require calibration all the time, but for accuracy purpose I need to do two tests. If I pass these two tests then normally there shouldn't be any particular
5 6 7	CHAIRMAN: Did you choose particular locations to do this at? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, one location that I would like to quote is that some years ago, I went to Des Voeux	3 4 5 6 7	gun as opposed to a radar gun, normally it does not require calibration all the time, but for accuracy purpose I need to do two tests. If I pass these two tests then normally there shouldn't be any particular problems.
5 6 7 8	CHAIRMAN: Did you choose particular locations to do this at? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, one location that I would like to quote is that some years ago, I went to Des Voeux Road Central, I looked at the because I wished to	3 4 5 6 7 8	gun as opposed to a radar gun, normally it does not require calibration all the time, but for accuracy purpose I need to do two tests. If I pass these two tests then normally there shouldn't be any particular problems. I would usually do these tests from time to time.
5 6 7 8 9	CHAIRMAN: Did you choose particular locations to do this at? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, one location that I would like to quote is that some years ago, I went to Des Voeux Road Central, I looked at the because I wished to look at the speed of buses going from the direction from	3 4 5 6 7 8	gun as opposed to a radar gun, normally it does not require calibration all the time, but for accuracy purpose I need to do two tests. If I pass these two tests then normally there shouldn't be any particular problems. I would usually do these tests from time to time. Thank you.
5 6 7 8 9 10	CHAIRMAN: Did you choose particular locations to do this at? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, one location that I would like to quote is that some years ago, I went to Des Voeux Road Central, I looked at the because I wished to look at the speed of buses going from the direction from east to west, to see exactly what type of speeds they	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	gun as opposed to a radar gun, normally it does not require calibration all the time, but for accuracy purpose I need to do two tests. If I pass these two tests then normally there shouldn't be any particular problems. I would usually do these tests from time to time. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: What is the margin of error of this device,
5 6 7 8 9 10 11	CHAIRMAN: Did you choose particular locations to do this at? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, one location that I would like to quote is that some years ago, I went to Des Voeux Road Central, I looked at the because I wished to look at the speed of buses going from the direction from east to west, to see exactly what type of speeds they are using. And this section of Des Voeux Road Central	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	gun as opposed to a radar gun, normally it does not require calibration all the time, but for accuracy purpose I need to do two tests. If I pass these two tests then normally there shouldn't be any particular problems. I would usually do these tests from time to time. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: What is the margin of error of this device, according to the manufacturers?
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	CHAIRMAN: Did you choose particular locations to do this at? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, one location that I would like to quote is that some years ago, I went to Des Voeux Road Central, I looked at the because I wished to look at the speed of buses going from the direction from east to west, to see exactly what type of speeds they are using. And this section of Des Voeux Road Central is where many pedestrians cross the road without	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	gun as opposed to a radar gun, normally it does not require calibration all the time, but for accuracy purpose I need to do two tests. If I pass these two tests then normally there shouldn't be any particular problems. I would usually do these tests from time to time. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: What is the margin of error of this device, according to the manufacturers? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I do not have the exact figures
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	CHAIRMAN: Did you choose particular locations to do this at? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, one location that I would like to quote is that some years ago, I went to Des Voeux Road Central, I looked at the because I wished to look at the speed of buses going from the direction from east to west, to see exactly what type of speeds they are using. And this section of Des Voeux Road Central is where many pedestrians cross the road without a pedestrian crossing. And the purpose of my doing this	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	gun as opposed to a radar gun, normally it does not require calibration all the time, but for accuracy purpose I need to do two tests. If I pass these two tests then normally there shouldn't be any particular problems. I would usually do these tests from time to time. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: What is the margin of error of this device, according to the manufacturers? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I do not have the exact figures but my understanding is that laser guns are very
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	CHAIRMAN: Did you choose particular locations to do this at? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, one location that I would like to quote is that some years ago, I went to Des Voeux Road Central, I looked at the because I wished to look at the speed of buses going from the direction from east to west, to see exactly what type of speeds they are using. And this section of Des Voeux Road Central is where many pedestrians cross the road without a pedestrian crossing. And the purpose of my doing this exercise was to see what speed a bus driver will use if	3 4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	gun as opposed to a radar gun, normally it does not require calibration all the time, but for accuracy purpose I need to do two tests. If I pass these two tests then normally there shouldn't be any particular problems. I would usually do these tests from time to time. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: What is the margin of error of this device, according to the manufacturers? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I do not have the exact figures but my understanding is that laser guns are very accurate. That means the error would be well within the
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	CHAIRMAN: Did you choose particular locations to do this at? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, one location that I would like to quote is that some years ago, I went to Des Voeux Road Central, I looked at the because I wished to look at the speed of buses going from the direction from east to west, to see exactly what type of speeds they are using. And this section of Des Voeux Road Central is where many pedestrians cross the road without a pedestrian crossing. And the purpose of my doing this exercise was to see what speed a bus driver will use if they are trying to overtake a bus stopping at the bus	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	gun as opposed to a radar gun, normally it does not require calibration all the time, but for accuracy purpose I need to do two tests. If I pass these two tests then normally there shouldn't be any particular problems. I would usually do these tests from time to time. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: What is the margin of error of this device, according to the manufacturers? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I do not have the exact figures but my understanding is that laser guns are very accurate. That means the error would be well within the need as far as our purpose is concerned.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	CHAIRMAN: Did you choose particular locations to do this at? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, one location that I would like to quote is that some years ago, I went to Des Voeux Road Central, I looked at the because I wished to look at the speed of buses going from the direction from east to west, to see exactly what type of speeds they are using. And this section of Des Voeux Road Central is where many pedestrians cross the road without a pedestrian crossing. And the purpose of my doing this exercise was to see what speed a bus driver will use if they are trying to overtake a bus stopping at the bus stop.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	gun as opposed to a radar gun, normally it does not require calibration all the time, but for accuracy purpose I need to do two tests. If I pass these two tests then normally there shouldn't be any particular problems. I would usually do these tests from time to time. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: What is the margin of error of this device, according to the manufacturers? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I do not have the exact figures but my understanding is that laser guns are very accurate. That means the error would be well within the need as far as our purpose is concerned. CHAIRMAN: Can you put a figure on that?
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	CHAIRMAN: Did you choose particular locations to do this at? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, one location that I would like to quote is that some years ago, I went to Des Voeux Road Central, I looked at the because I wished to look at the speed of buses going from the direction from east to west, to see exactly what type of speeds they are using. And this section of Des Voeux Road Central is where many pedestrians cross the road without a pedestrian crossing. And the purpose of my doing this exercise was to see what speed a bus driver will use if they are trying to overtake a bus stopping at the bus stop. The reason I am interested in this is that the	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	gun as opposed to a radar gun, normally it does not require calibration all the time, but for accuracy purpose I need to do two tests. If I pass these two tests then normally there shouldn't be any particular problems. I would usually do these tests from time to time. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: What is the margin of error of this device, according to the manufacturers? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I do not have the exact figures but my understanding is that laser guns are very accurate. That means the error would be well within the need as far as our purpose is concerned. CHAIRMAN: Can you put a figure on that? MR JULIAN KWONG: I would presume that would be 1 to
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	CHAIRMAN: Did you choose particular locations to do this at? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, one location that I would like to quote is that some years ago, I went to Des Voeux Road Central, I looked at the because I wished to look at the speed of buses going from the direction from east to west, to see exactly what type of speeds they are using. And this section of Des Voeux Road Central is where many pedestrians cross the road without a pedestrian crossing. And the purpose of my doing this exercise was to see what speed a bus driver will use if they are trying to overtake a bus stopping at the bus stop. The reason I am interested in this is that the stopped bus will obscure any pedestrian trying to cross	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	gun as opposed to a radar gun, normally it does not require calibration all the time, but for accuracy purpose I need to do two tests. If I pass these two tests then normally there shouldn't be any particular problems. I would usually do these tests from time to time. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: What is the margin of error of this device, according to the manufacturers? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I do not have the exact figures but my understanding is that laser guns are very accurate. That means the error would be well within the need as far as our purpose is concerned. CHAIRMAN: Can you put a figure on that? MR JULIAN KWONG: I would presume that would be 1 to 2 per cent, at most 3 per cent.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	CHAIRMAN: Did you choose particular locations to do this at? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, one location that I would like to quote is that some years ago, I went to Des Voeux Road Central, I looked at the because I wished to look at the speed of buses going from the direction from east to west, to see exactly what type of speeds they are using. And this section of Des Voeux Road Central is where many pedestrians cross the road without a pedestrian crossing. And the purpose of my doing this exercise was to see what speed a bus driver will use if they are trying to overtake a bus stopping at the bus stop. The reason I am interested in this is that the stopped bus will obscure any pedestrian trying to cross in front. If the bus is going at excessive speed it is	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	gun as opposed to a radar gun, normally it does not require calibration all the time, but for accuracy purpose I need to do two tests. If I pass these two tests then normally there shouldn't be any particular problems. I would usually do these tests from time to time. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: What is the margin of error of this device, according to the manufacturers? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I do not have the exact figures but my understanding is that laser guns are very accurate. That means the error would be well within the need as far as our purpose is concerned. CHAIRMAN: Can you put a figure on that? MR JULIAN KWONG: I would presume that would be 1 to 2 per cent, at most 3 per cent. CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	CHAIRMAN: Did you choose particular locations to do this at? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, one location that I would like to quote is that some years ago, I went to Des Voeux Road Central, I looked at the because I wished to look at the speed of buses going from the direction from east to west, to see exactly what type of speeds they are using. And this section of Des Voeux Road Central is where many pedestrians cross the road without a pedestrian crossing. And the purpose of my doing this exercise was to see what speed a bus driver will use if they are trying to overtake a bus stopping at the bus stop. The reason I am interested in this is that the stopped bus will obscure any pedestrian trying to cross in front. If the bus is going at excessive speed it is not going to be able to stop in time, and I compared	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	gun as opposed to a radar gun, normally it does not require calibration all the time, but for accuracy purpose I need to do two tests. If I pass these two tests then normally there shouldn't be any particular problems. I would usually do these tests from time to time. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: What is the margin of error of this device, according to the manufacturers? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I do not have the exact figures but my understanding is that laser guns are very accurate. That means the error would be well within the need as far as our purpose is concerned. CHAIRMAN: Can you put a figure on that? MR JULIAN KWONG: I would presume that would be 1 to 2 per cent, at most 3 per cent. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Apart from the locations that you have
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	CHAIRMAN: Did you choose particular locations to do this at? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, one location that I would like to quote is that some years ago, I went to Des Voeux Road Central, I looked at the because I wished to look at the speed of buses going from the direction from east to west, to see exactly what type of speeds they are using. And this section of Des Voeux Road Central is where many pedestrians cross the road without a pedestrian crossing. And the purpose of my doing this exercise was to see what speed a bus driver will use if they are trying to overtake a bus stopping at the bus stop. The reason I am interested in this is that the stopped bus will obscure any pedestrian trying to cross in front. If the bus is going at excessive speed it is not going to be able to stop in time, and I compared some guidelines, for example, from Canada, there is	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	gun as opposed to a radar gun, normally it does not require calibration all the time, but for accuracy purpose I need to do two tests. If I pass these two tests then normally there shouldn't be any particular problems. I would usually do these tests from time to time. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: What is the margin of error of this device, according to the manufacturers? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I do not have the exact figures but my understanding is that laser guns are very accurate. That means the error would be well within the need as far as our purpose is concerned. CHAIRMAN: Can you put a figure on that? MR JULIAN KWONG: I would presume that would be 1 to 2 per cent, at most 3 per cent. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Apart from the locations that you have identified in the document at pages 820-1 and 820-2 of
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	CHAIRMAN: Did you choose particular locations to do this at? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, one location that I would like to quote is that some years ago, I went to Des Voeux Road Central, I looked at the because I wished to look at the speed of buses going from the direction from east to west, to see exactly what type of speeds they are using. And this section of Des Voeux Road Central is where many pedestrians cross the road without a pedestrian crossing. And the purpose of my doing this exercise was to see what speed a bus driver will use if they are trying to overtake a bus stopping at the bus stop. The reason I am interested in this is that the stopped bus will obscure any pedestrian trying to cross in front. If the bus is going at excessive speed it is not going to be able to stop in time, and I compared some guidelines, for example, from Canada, there is a recommendation or a rule saying that if the bus, the	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	gun as opposed to a radar gun, normally it does not require calibration all the time, but for accuracy purpose I need to do two tests. If I pass these two tests then normally there shouldn't be any particular problems. I would usually do these tests from time to time. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: What is the margin of error of this device, according to the manufacturers? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I do not have the exact figures but my understanding is that laser guns are very accurate. That means the error would be well within the need as far as our purpose is concerned. CHAIRMAN: Can you put a figure on that? MR JULIAN KWONG: I would presume that would be 1 to 2 per cent, at most 3 per cent. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Apart from the locations that you have identified in the document at pages 820-1 and 820-2 of MISC-2 bundle, have you in collaboration with the other

Page 89 Page 91 We were referred to by a social worker in Tsuen Wan, 1 1 line of defence and are not the cause or a contributory 2 that residents were concerned about the safety of 2 factor of an accident. 3 3 a zebra crossing near their village. They considered 16. After examining local and international 4 the traffic speed too high. And at that time I have 4 standards, the panel considers that the existing parapet 5 some free time, so I agreed that we collaborated to do 5 design ... adopted by the Highways Department ... are 6 a speed survey at Route Twisk in Tsuen Wan, around the 6 generally in line with the international practices." 7 zebra crossing. 7 Then if you jump a few lines: 8 The way it worked is I trained the villagers up to 8 "However, there is room for enhancement at critical 9 9 use the speed gun correctly, and then they conducted the locations where penetration of the vehicular parapet may 10 surveys by themselves. 10 result in catastrophic consequences. The panel 11 In the end, for that exercise, they conducted the 11 advocates a total safety management approach ..." 12 survey for 800 vehicles. 12 And if we go to paragraph 17, it mentioned something 13 13 Normally, at any single location in order to produce 14 a speed distribution graph we need at least 100 14 "... a strong parapet designed to a high containment 15 15 level may stop a heavy vehicle in the desired manner, 16 MS MAGGIE WONG: Do you have a report of that Route Twisk 16 but may cause considerable damage to a small 17 data, the speed data report? 17 vehicle ..." MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. That report, I think I have supplied 18 18 And then if we jump a few lines: 19 to you. I would like to declare that because of some 19 "For enhancement of parapet design in the long term, 20 difficulties of transforming the report from simplified 20 the panel recommends that the [Highways Department] 21 Chinese to traditional Chinese font, and the report 21 expand the range of containment levels, in particular at 22 I replied to you is in simplified font, but that is 22 the high end, and review the parapet height ... The 23 still the one I handed into them. Thank you. 23 panel also recommends that [Highways Department] 24 MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. 24 continue to monitor the development of multiple 25 If I may go back to your report, and continue with 25 containment parapet overseas ..." Page 90 Page 92 1 If we go to page 109, at paragraph 9.38 it sets out 1 the third area, which is the road design. That's also 2 at page 786 of this bundle, MISC-2 bundle, the road 2 the figures mentioned there for a double-decker bus, the 3 3 simulation result for a double-decker bus for a speed of design. 4 4 And you suggested also a number of suggestions, six 60 kilometres an hour, the angle of impact is 5 5 10 degrees. in total, about the road design and traffic management 6 6 I believe you stated these figures in your report at that are crucial for bus safety. The first is adequate 7 7 page 808, MISC-2 bundle. In this section at paragraph 3 safety barriers; second is the elimination of sloping 8 8 end terminals or similar features at high risk sites; you stated that: 9 9 third is the widening of blind bends on certain old "Some viaducts are not yet equipped with L3 safety 10 10 barrier. According to the Tuen Mun Road report ... the roads; fourth, reduce speed limit in urban areas; fifth, 11 safe crossing facilities; and lastly, better protection 11 earlier generation of 'P2' has been verified by 12 12 simulation to contain a bus at 60km/h at 10 degrees. of waiting passengers at bus stops on major busy roads. 13 13 Can we go to safety barrier first. I think you The significance of such knowledge is to set 14 14 elaborated on that at page 808. In this section you route-specific operational protocols for bus operation. 15 15 As an example, where P2 parapets are used, the speed of referred to this as important to contain an errant 16 buses will be limited to 60km/h and travel on the left 16 vehicle from colliding with roadside hazardous objects 17 17 lane. This will ensure that an errant bus will not falling off the slope. 18 18 exceed the performance of the parapet." And you use the Tuen Mun bus crash report in 2003, 19 19 Can you explain this. So if a bus is driving at and you make reference to a parapet. And I'm going to 20 20 70 kilometres per hour, does it mean this parapet is not refer you to that Tuen Mun report. If we may go to 21 21 bundle SEC-1, page 1 is the first page, and then if we going to work? 22 MR JULIAN KWONG: Okay. Thank you. Chairman, first of al 22 go to paragraph 16 and 17 at page 10 to 11: if we look 23 23 I would like to declare that I myself, as put forward first at paragraph 15, it states that: 24 24 right in the beginning of this session, I am involved in "Parapets are protective devices designed to reduce 25 the severity of an accident. They provide a passive 25 this project at the moment for government. But what I'm

Page 95

Page 96

Page 93

7

10

- going to say, actually relates to what I have been 1 2 raising all the time since probably at least 10 years 3 ago. So I'm not going to touch on anything related to 4 the project I'm working on. But anything I'm going to 5 quote, I have the knowledge independent of the project
 - So to answer your question, the idea here is to set protocols or rules for bus driving, we need to understand the capacity of our road design, for example in relation to the capacity of the safety barriers. For this particular case, it is just an example, if the bus is going at 70 kilometres per hour, at the same impact angle, that I think according to the report would be 20 degrees. The report said that it has been tested, but only by computer simulation, at 60 kilometres per hour and 20 degrees. So I would like to see that there is an increased risk that the bus will overcome the barrier.

But of course we need to understand that these tests are often based on a particular speed, particular angle of collision, and also a particular weight of the bus. It depends on the number of passengers inside.

So it means that in the case I quoted, it is not certain that there could be a chance of the bus overcoming the parapet.

I believe that if there is more information about

roads, that would provide a very good indication and

good data for the government or the bus operators to

MS MAGGIE WONG: And on page 808 you identify eight roads

Repulse Bay Road, Tai Tam Road, Peak Road, Stubbs Road,

Pokfulam Road, Tai Po Road, Clear Water Bay Road, Keung

formulate better route-specific protocols for their

where there are no safety barriers at all. That's

drivers. Thank you.

different parapets, and safety barriers on different

CHAIRMAN: What response, if any, did you get? We are

- 2 looking at a road with what looks like a stone wall on
- 3 a steep slope. What response did you get when you said,
- 4 "Why isn't there a safety barrier here?"
- 5 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I have forgotten the exact reply
- 6 I got, but I presume that they understood, and I can
 - remember that there was an interest in that, and that
- 8 they have done something about that, but then of course
- 9 the problem is very extensive. And I have to keep on
 - repeating the same message to these departments.
- 11 So it is an ongoing issue. My only interest is
- 12 whether something has been improved. So I do not know
- 13 exactly what is going on inside government, but I only
- 14 make the comments out of what I see at the site.
- 15 CHAIRMAN: And that's why it is ongoing? Because you see
- 16 the same thing, year after year?
- MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. That's true. 17
- 18 But of course there may have been local improvements
- 19 for some particular sites, but this is one site, the
- 20 pictures show one site which I would consider to be
- 21 highly risky. Thank you.
- 22 MS MAGGIE WONG: May I just show one specific example of the
- 23 Tai Po Road section where -- as we have stated earlier,
- 24 the Tai Po accident happened in February and the
- 25 Transport Department was able to reduce the speed limit,

Page 94

1

11

18

19

make changes to the road traffic signs, and on the road

2 markings within two months.

3 And if I can show you the Tai Po District Council

4 paper, in TD-1, page 354.

5 CHAIRMAN: What's the date of this report?

- 6 MS MAGGIE WONG: The date of this report is 9 April 2018.
- 7 CHAIRMAN: This is the Transport Department paper provided
- 8 to the Tai Po District Council for their meeting?
- 9 MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, for their meeting.

11 Shan Road. 12 Of course I'm not going to the consultancy brief

13 report, but have these matters been raised by you with

14 the Transport Department before the consultancy brief,

or is this the first time you raised this, in this

16 report?

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

15

23

I'm working on.

17 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, these issues and what is stated

18 in this report have been raised for a number of years,

19 and also compilation of this report was prior to my

20 involvement in the consultancy study you just mentioned.

21 CHAIRMAN: With whom did you raise these concerns?

22 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, usually we would raise the

concern to relevant government departments, such as

24 Highways Department, Transport Department. I have

25 forgotten whether I did raise it, say, to the Bureau.

10

And we can see this paper, first of all, set out the review of the speed limit, and then right in the middle,

12 they suggested at the subject road section the traffic

13 signs and road markings are set along the road to remind 14 motorists to take heed of road condition by adding

15 warning traffic signs, reduce speed now, bend to right

16 ahead, and some chevrons showing the deviation of route

17 to right.

If we go over the page, 360-2 at paragraph 4(c). It referred to this section of the road -- the current

20 speed limit is 70km per hour, and stated there are 21

developments, et cetera, and if we go over the page, 22 they recommend that the speed limit be lowered to 50km

23 per hour, and then if we go down this page, there are

24 other improvement measures over the page, suggesting

about certain improvements, and if we look at some of

	Page 97		Page 99
1	the photos concerning some of these measures that have	1	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. Maybe we can pull out 15.
2	been implemented, as of to date, we see photo 13, we see	2	CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we could go back to show the photograph
3	the first "ahead" sign, photo 14, we see another "ahead"	3	before, so one is coming up an incline towards the crest
4	sign, photo 15, speed limit changed to 50km per hour,	4	of the hill, and then at the crest that is the view
5	and then the marking on the road. And then photo 16,	5	looking down towards what is the downhill, and then the
6	the first "Reduce speed now" sign, and then photo 17,	6	bend where the chevrons are and the complaint was?
7	the second speed sign, and then we can also see nine	7	MS MAGGIE WONG: The complaint was that if your speed is
8	chevrons. And then photo 18, showing the location of	8	maintained at 70km per hour and then you change to 50km
9	the chevrons.	9	per hour, your vehicle would still be travelling at
10	So the point that I would like to ask you is, if the	10	a speed that is higher than 50km per hour.
11	Transport Department wants to do something, they can,	11	So one of the suggestions they made is whether you
12	because within two months they were able to achieve	12	can pull it like, I think, if I understand correctly,
13	this.	13	is pull it a little bit down before you move up the
14	What is your view about all these improvements given	14	hill, so that you could reduce the speed before you
15	your study on this Tai Po Road that you mentioned? Do	15	reach the top of the incline.
16	you think all these measures are enough, or sufficient,	16	I think that's one of the suggestions made by the
17	or have you explored this?	17	Tai Po District Council.
18	CHAIRMAN: As I understand it, Mr Kwong, you are working on	18	I wonder if you have any views on this.
19	this particular section of road; am I right?	19	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, largely speaking it is a bit
20	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, the project, the consultancy	20	difficult for me to give solid comments on these kinds
21	study I'm working on, that covers roads in Hong Kong, so	21	of improvement schemes. But I would to say that one
22	I'm not working on these particular improvement works,	22	important concept of highway design is to make the road
23	and I have not studied it in detail.	23	as self-explaining as possible, so that we can keep the
24	CHAIRMAN: So you don't have any problem in answering	24	number of signs and markings to a minimum.
25	whatever the question was?	25	The reason is that the excessive use of warning
	Page 98		Page 100
1	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, no problem.	1	signs can defeat the whole purpose of the signing
2	CHAIRMAN: Perhaps you would reformulate the question.	_	
		2	system. But whether the signs here would be excessive,
3	MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, we have heard some complaints -	2 3	system. But whether the signs here would be excessive, I'm not going to give comment.
3	MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, we have heard some complaints - not really complaints, but some of the other concerns		
		- 3	I'm not going to give comment.
4	not really complaints, but some of the other concerns	- 3 4	I'm not going to give comment. CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we can have a look at them again. We
4 5	not really complaints, but some of the other concerns expressed by the Tai Po District Council last Saturday,	- 3 4 5	I'm not going to give comment. CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we can have a look at them again. We have two warning signs before you get to the crest of
4 5 6	not really complaints, but some of the other concerns expressed by the Tai Po District Council last Saturday, commenting that there are certain improvements that	- 3 4 5 6	I'm not going to give comment. CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we can have a look at them again. We have two warning signs before you get to the crest of the hill. Can we see that.
4 5 6 7	not really complaints, but some of the other concerns expressed by the Tai Po District Council last Saturday, commenting that there are certain improvements that could be done for the latter part of this road section,	- 3 4 5 6 7	I'm not going to give comment. CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we can have a look at them again. We have two warning signs before you get to the crest of the hill. Can we see that. So ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone; ahead there
4 5 6 7 8	not really complaints, but some of the other concerns expressed by the Tai Po District Council last Saturday, commenting that there are certain improvements that could be done for the latter part of this road section, and if we can pull up the map, if we can see that this	- 3 4 5 6 7 8	I'm not going to give comment. CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we can have a look at them again. We have two warning signs before you get to the crest of the hill. Can we see that. So ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone; ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone, and then we get to the crest of
4 5 6 7 8 9	not really complaints, but some of the other concerns expressed by the Tai Po District Council last Saturday, commenting that there are certain improvements that could be done for the latter part of this road section, and if we can pull up the map, if we can see that this road, the brown, or the brown/orange colour section is	- 3 4 5 6 7 8	I'm not going to give comment. CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we can have a look at them again. We have two warning signs before you get to the crest of the hill. Can we see that. So ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone; ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone, and then we get to the crest of the hill, and we are now downhill. What is the problem
4 5 6 7 8 9	not really complaints, but some of the other concerns expressed by the Tai Po District Council last Saturday, commenting that there are certain improvements that could be done for the latter part of this road section, and if we can pull up the map, if we can see that this road, the brown, or the brown/orange colour section is the section where the speed limit has been reduced from	- 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	I'm not going to give comment. CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we can have a look at them again. We have two warning signs before you get to the crest of the hill. Can we see that. So ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone; ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone, and then we get to the crest of the hill, and we are now downhill. What is the problem about braking in those circumstances?
4 5 6 7 8 9 10	not really complaints, but some of the other concerns expressed by the Tai Po District Council last Saturday, commenting that there are certain improvements that could be done for the latter part of this road section, and if we can pull up the map, if we can see that this road, the brown, or the brown/orange colour section is the section where the speed limit has been reduced from 70km per hour to 50km per hour, and one of the matters	- 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	I'm not going to give comment. CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we can have a look at them again. We have two warning signs before you get to the crest of the hill. Can we see that. So ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone; ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone, and then we get to the crest of the hill, and we are now downhill. What is the problem about braking in those circumstances? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think from 70 to 50 is not
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	not really complaints, but some of the other concerns expressed by the Tai Po District Council last Saturday, commenting that there are certain improvements that could be done for the latter part of this road section, and if we can pull up the map, if we can see that this road, the brown, or the brown/orange colour section is the section where the speed limit has been reduced from 70km per hour to 50km per hour, and one of the matters they raised in this section is they said that when you	- 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	I'm not going to give comment. CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we can have a look at them again. We have two warning signs before you get to the crest of the hill. Can we see that. So ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone; ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone, and then we get to the crest of the hill, and we are now downhill. What is the problem about braking in those circumstances? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think from 70 to 50 is not a big problem for braking, but whether drivers our
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	not really complaints, but some of the other concerns expressed by the Tai Po District Council last Saturday, commenting that there are certain improvements that could be done for the latter part of this road section, and if we can pull up the map, if we can see that this road, the brown, or the brown/orange colour section is the section where the speed limit has been reduced from 70km per hour to 50km per hour, and one of the matters they raised in this section is they said that when you change the speed limit from 70 to 50km per hour, around	- 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	I'm not going to give comment. CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we can have a look at them again. We have two warning signs before you get to the crest of the hill. Can we see that. So ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone; ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone, and then we get to the crest of the hill, and we are now downhill. What is the problem about braking in those circumstances? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think from 70 to 50 is not a big problem for braking, but whether drivers our main interest would be whether drivers will really
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	not really complaints, but some of the other concerns expressed by the Tai Po District Council last Saturday, commenting that there are certain improvements that could be done for the latter part of this road section, and if we can pull up the map, if we can see that this road, the brown, or the brown/orange colour section is the section where the speed limit has been reduced from 70km per hour to 50km per hour, and one of the matters they raised in this section is they said that when you change the speed limit from 70 to 50km per hour, around the location of number 15 to 17, you are in effect going	- 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	I'm not going to give comment. CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we can have a look at them again. We have two warning signs before you get to the crest of the hill. Can we see that. So ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone; ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone, and then we get to the crest of the hill, and we are now downhill. What is the problem about braking in those circumstances? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think from 70 to 50 is not a big problem for braking, but whether drivers our main interest would be whether drivers will really conform to the speed limit. They need a solid reason.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	not really complaints, but some of the other concerns expressed by the Tai Po District Council last Saturday, commenting that there are certain improvements that could be done for the latter part of this road section, and if we can pull up the map, if we can see that this road, the brown, or the brown/orange colour section is the section where the speed limit has been reduced from 70km per hour to 50km per hour, and one of the matters they raised in this section is they said that when you change the speed limit from 70 to 50km per hour, around the location of number 15 to 17, you are in effect going slightly uphill sorry, it is from 13 to 14, you are	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	I'm not going to give comment. CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we can have a look at them again. We have two warning signs before you get to the crest of the hill. Can we see that. So ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone; ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone, and then we get to the crest of the hill, and we are now downhill. What is the problem about braking in those circumstances? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think from 70 to 50 is not a big problem for braking, but whether drivers our main interest would be whether drivers will really conform to the speed limit. They need a solid reason. If they can see the danger by themselves they are far
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	not really complaints, but some of the other concerns expressed by the Tai Po District Council last Saturday, commenting that there are certain improvements that could be done for the latter part of this road section, and if we can pull up the map, if we can see that this road, the brown, or the brown/orange colour section is the section where the speed limit has been reduced from 70km per hour to 50km per hour, and one of the matters they raised in this section is they said that when you change the speed limit from 70 to 50km per hour, around the location of number 15 to 17, you are in effect going slightly uphill sorry, it is from 13 to 14, you are in effect still going 70km per hour. So if you change the limit at that point of 15, that is reduced to 50km per hour, in effect it is difficult.	- 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	I'm not going to give comment. CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we can have a look at them again. We have two warning signs before you get to the crest of the hill. Can we see that. So ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone; ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone, and then we get to the crest of the hill, and we are now downhill. What is the problem about braking in those circumstances? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think from 70 to 50 is not a big problem for braking, but whether drivers our main interest would be whether drivers will really conform to the speed limit. They need a solid reason. If they can see the danger by themselves they are far more willing to slow down their vehicles. For these types of roads, personally I would consider that perhaps a good compromise would be to have
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	not really complaints, but some of the other concerns expressed by the Tai Po District Council last Saturday, commenting that there are certain improvements that could be done for the latter part of this road section, and if we can pull up the map, if we can see that this road, the brown, or the brown/orange colour section is the section where the speed limit has been reduced from 70km per hour to 50km per hour, and one of the matters they raised in this section is they said that when you change the speed limit from 70 to 50km per hour, around the location of number 15 to 17, you are in effect going slightly uphill sorry, it is from 13 to 14, you are in effect still going 70km per hour. So if you change the limit at that point of 15, that is reduced to 50km	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	I'm not going to give comment. CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we can have a look at them again. We have two warning signs before you get to the crest of the hill. Can we see that. So ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone; ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone, and then we get to the crest of the hill, and we are now downhill. What is the problem about braking in those circumstances? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think from 70 to 50 is not a big problem for braking, but whether drivers our main interest would be whether drivers will really conform to the speed limit. They need a solid reason. If they can see the danger by themselves they are far more willing to slow down their vehicles. For these types of roads, personally I would
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	not really complaints, but some of the other concerns expressed by the Tai Po District Council last Saturday, commenting that there are certain improvements that could be done for the latter part of this road section, and if we can pull up the map, if we can see that this road, the brown, or the brown/orange colour section is the section where the speed limit has been reduced from 70km per hour to 50km per hour, and one of the matters they raised in this section is they said that when you change the speed limit from 70 to 50km per hour, around the location of number 15 to 17, you are in effect going slightly uphill sorry, it is from 13 to 14, you are in effect still going 70km per hour. So if you change the limit at that point of 15, that is reduced to 50km per hour, in effect it is difficult. Some of the comments made are because you are going uphill and you obviously have to increase your gear to	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	I'm not going to give comment. CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we can have a look at them again. We have two warning signs before you get to the crest of the hill. Can we see that. So ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone; ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone, and then we get to the crest of the hill, and we are now downhill. What is the problem about braking in those circumstances? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think from 70 to 50 is not a big problem for braking, but whether drivers our main interest would be whether drivers will really conform to the speed limit. They need a solid reason. If they can see the danger by themselves they are far more willing to slow down their vehicles. For these types of roads, personally I would consider that perhaps a good compromise would be to have a speed limit of 60 kilometres per hour. However, we also have the thought that we do not wish to complicate
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	not really complaints, but some of the other concerns expressed by the Tai Po District Council last Saturday, commenting that there are certain improvements that could be done for the latter part of this road section, and if we can pull up the map, if we can see that this road, the brown, or the brown/orange colour section is the section where the speed limit has been reduced from 70km per hour to 50km per hour, and one of the matters they raised in this section is they said that when you change the speed limit from 70 to 50km per hour, around the location of number 15 to 17, you are in effect going slightly uphill sorry, it is from 13 to 14, you are in effect still going 70km per hour. So if you change the limit at that point of 15, that is reduced to 50km per hour, in effect it is difficult. Some of the comments made are because you are going uphill and you obviously have to increase your gear to go uphill, and then when you immediately go down your	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	I'm not going to give comment. CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we can have a look at them again. We have two warning signs before you get to the crest of the hill. Can we see that. So ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone; ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone, and then we get to the crest of the hill, and we are now downhill. What is the problem about braking in those circumstances? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think from 70 to 50 is not a big problem for braking, but whether drivers our main interest would be whether drivers will really conform to the speed limit. They need a solid reason. If they can see the danger by themselves they are far more willing to slow down their vehicles. For these types of roads, personally I would consider that perhaps a good compromise would be to have a speed limit of 60 kilometres per hour. However, we also have the thought that we do not wish to complicate the signing system too much, and that is one reason why
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	not really complaints, but some of the other concerns expressed by the Tai Po District Council last Saturday, commenting that there are certain improvements that could be done for the latter part of this road section, and if we can pull up the map, if we can see that this road, the brown, or the brown/orange colour section is the section where the speed limit has been reduced from 70km per hour to 50km per hour, and one of the matters they raised in this section is they said that when you change the speed limit from 70 to 50km per hour, around the location of number 15 to 17, you are in effect going slightly uphill sorry, it is from 13 to 14, you are in effect still going 70km per hour. So if you change the limit at that point of 15, that is reduced to 50km per hour, in effect it is difficult. Some of the comments made are because you are going uphill and you obviously have to increase your gear to go uphill, and then when you immediately go down your bus may not be able to immediately shift or reduce the	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	I'm not going to give comment. CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we can have a look at them again. We have two warning signs before you get to the crest of the hill. Can we see that. So ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone; ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone, and then we get to the crest of the hill, and we are now downhill. What is the problem about braking in those circumstances? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think from 70 to 50 is not a big problem for braking, but whether drivers our main interest would be whether drivers will really conform to the speed limit. They need a solid reason. If they can see the danger by themselves they are far more willing to slow down their vehicles. For these types of roads, personally I would consider that perhaps a good compromise would be to have a speed limit of 60 kilometres per hour. However, we also have the thought that we do not wish to complicate the signing system too much, and that is one reason why I think the best choice which can be 60 kilometres per
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	not really complaints, but some of the other concerns expressed by the Tai Po District Council last Saturday, commenting that there are certain improvements that could be done for the latter part of this road section, and if we can pull up the map, if we can see that this road, the brown, or the brown/orange colour section is the section where the speed limit has been reduced from 70km per hour to 50km per hour, and one of the matters they raised in this section is they said that when you change the speed limit from 70 to 50km per hour, around the location of number 15 to 17, you are in effect going slightly uphill sorry, it is from 13 to 14, you are in effect still going 70km per hour. So if you change the limit at that point of 15, that is reduced to 50km per hour, in effect it is difficult. Some of the comments made are because you are going uphill and you obviously have to increase your gear to go uphill, and then when you immediately go down your bus may not be able to immediately shift or reduce the speed to 50km per hour.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	I'm not going to give comment. CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we can have a look at them again. We have two warning signs before you get to the crest of the hill. Can we see that. So ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone; ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone, and then we get to the crest of the hill, and we are now downhill. What is the problem about braking in those circumstances? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think from 70 to 50 is not a big problem for braking, but whether drivers our main interest would be whether drivers will really conform to the speed limit. They need a solid reason. If they can see the danger by themselves they are far more willing to slow down their vehicles. For these types of roads, personally I would consider that perhaps a good compromise would be to have a speed limit of 60 kilometres per hour. However, we also have the thought that we do not wish to complicate the signing system too much, and that is one reason why I think the best choice which can be 60 kilometres per hour has not been adopted in Hong Kong.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	not really complaints, but some of the other concerns expressed by the Tai Po District Council last Saturday, commenting that there are certain improvements that could be done for the latter part of this road section, and if we can pull up the map, if we can see that this road, the brown, or the brown/orange colour section is the section where the speed limit has been reduced from 70km per hour to 50km per hour, and one of the matters they raised in this section is they said that when you change the speed limit from 70 to 50km per hour, around the location of number 15 to 17, you are in effect going slightly uphill sorry, it is from 13 to 14, you are in effect still going 70km per hour. So if you change the limit at that point of 15, that is reduced to 50km per hour, in effect it is difficult. Some of the comments made are because you are going uphill and you obviously have to increase your gear to go uphill, and then when you immediately go down your bus may not be able to immediately shift or reduce the	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	I'm not going to give comment. CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we can have a look at them again. We have two warning signs before you get to the crest of the hill. Can we see that. So ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone; ahead there is a 50 kilometres zone, and then we get to the crest of the hill, and we are now downhill. What is the problem about braking in those circumstances? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think from 70 to 50 is not a big problem for braking, but whether drivers our main interest would be whether drivers will really conform to the speed limit. They need a solid reason. If they can see the danger by themselves they are far more willing to slow down their vehicles. For these types of roads, personally I would consider that perhaps a good compromise would be to have a speed limit of 60 kilometres per hour. However, we also have the thought that we do not wish to complicate the signing system too much, and that is one reason why I think the best choice which can be 60 kilometres per

explore with you is ISO 39001, the Road Traffic Safety

	Page 101		Page 103
1	willing to drive at a speed which is safe. And speed	1	Management System referred to in your report, at the top
2	limit of course is a tool which has legal status. We	2	of page 786.
3	need to monitor the speed of the drivers, and to verify	3	In the third paragraph you stated that:
4	if the comments, say, from the district council, are	4	"It is highly recommended that ISO 39001 'Road
5	valid.	5	Traffic Safety Management System' will be made
6	What we are going to do, for example, is to conduct	6	a requirement for franchised bus operators."
7	speed surveys of the vehicles to see if they truly	7	First, this ISO 39001, can you tell us whether it is
8	conform to the speed limit signs. Because we want to	8	widely used throughout the world?
9	help the drivers. We are not trying to impose something	9	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, okay. Let me explain this. Th
10	which they cannot easily comply with. Thank you.	10	ISO 39001 was introduced in 2012. At this moment, about
11	CHAIRMAN: So what you are saying, perhaps, is demonstrated		500 enterprises have adopted the ISO. Not every
12	by the photos we have just seen. If you want the	12	country. Certain countries are more enthusiastic, for
13	drivers to understand why there has been a change in	13	example the United Kingdom, Sweden, Japan, et cetera.
14	speed limit, and by changing the speed limit after you	14	So this is the fact at the moment.
15	have gone over the top of the hill, it shows you why	15	In Hong Kong, as far as I understand, there have
16	there is a change in speed limit, because ahead of you	16	been no certification. We would recommend that this ISO
17	is an array of chevrons and a bend, down an increased	17	is explored, because at the moment nobody has been using
	•	18	
18	gradient. Isn't that consistent with accommodating the		it, but the interesting point of this ISO is that it has
19	driver's understanding of why there has been a change?	19	been developed by top experts, and the World Bank and
20	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, your observation, I think, is	20 21	the World Health Organisation are supporting it, and it
21	correct. Basically the whole idea is that any signs or		is based on the safe system approach.
22	any speed limit, they should appear to the driver to be	22	I would like to emphasise that this ISO standard is
23	consistent with an imminent hazard or change of road	23	not a technical standard. I would say that it is
24	conditions. Thank you.	24	a high-level framework, encouraging high-level
25	CHAIRMAN: Ms Wong.	25	management to work towards no serious injuries and
	Page 102		Page 104
1	MS MAGGIE WONG: Another suggestion the Tai Po District	1	fatalities in road safety, as far as they can control or
2	Council made is adding speed bumps or adding speed humps	2	influence. And so that is very visionary.
3	on the road beneath. Because they considered that by	3	The standard does not specify a particular technical
4	doing that you would have palpable sensation that you	4	system, it doesn't specify the particular monitoring
5	would have to slow down, more effective than a road sign	5	system or how to achieve that exactly. So the standard
6	or road markings. What would you say to that?	6	itself is not adequate. It also needs to be
7	MR JULIAN KWONG: Okay, Chairman. Speed humps come in al	17	complimented with technical systems. And that is quite
8	kinds of shapes, and some are more aggressive, and some	8	agreeable.
9	are more gentle, but usually the adoption of speed humps	9	Of course this standard is new to Hong Kong, and
10	on a highway has to be very carefully validated.	10	compared to other ISO standards worldwide, the number of
11	The main concern is that if drivers are going too	11	certified enterprises is admittedly not as numerous.
12	fast and they are not aware of the presence of the speed	12	But looking at the standard, and the way it is shaped,
13	hump, then they may brake abruptly or lose control.	13	and I have the standard here, I would like to say that
14	Usually speed humps have to be introduced in conjunction	14	the important point of this standard is its more
15	with speed reduction measures on the approach. And as	15	visionary and progressive approach, encouraging the
16	I mentioned earlier, drivers have to see a reason why	16	enterprises to proactively be engaged in reducing risk
17	they have to slow down. Usually, according to my	17	and reducing road accidents to the end of having no
18	experience, for using speed humps on main highways, we	18	serious injuries and fatalities as the long-term aim.
19	have to especially create a zone of speed reduction	19	Thank you.
20	prior to introducing the speed hump so that drivers'	20	CHAIRMAN: Can you just help us with this. You say that it
	speeds would have slowed down, most of the drivers will	21	has been adopted by about 500 enterprises.
21	-		
21 22	have slowed down to not more than 50 kilometres per hour	22	MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes.
21 22 23	have slowed down to not more than 50 kilometres per hour and ideally 40 kilometres per hour. Thank you.	23	CHAIRMAN: Are we to understand the adoption has been done
21 22	have slowed down to not more than 50 kilometres per hour		

regulatory authority requiring it to be adopted?

	Page 105		Page 107
1	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, in that case, I would like to	1	MS MAGGIE WONG: The franchise, and on the new franchise for
2	quote from the ISO standard. My understanding is that	2	bus network for Kowloon Motor Bus, it is your submission
3	it is targeted at any enterprises or companies which	3	on 16 June 2016 at SEC-2, page 777.
4	have to deal with road transport, whether that is	4	Now, Mr Kwong, that's a document in Chinese and
5	a public transport operator, a logistics company, or any	5	I believe the whole report was written in English.
6	company having a vehicle fleet, a taxi company, a public	6	May I read just the first paragraph to explain
7	light bus company.	7	CHAIRMAN: So this begins at 775?
8	But from my understanding, in the text, in reading	8	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes.
9	the text of this document, that can also apply to	9	CHAIRMAN: Where the purpose is stated to be to provide
10	regulatory authorities. But I am not too sure that at	10	insight to further improve the performance of Citybus
11	this moment whether in reality throughout the world,	11	Ltd and New Lantao Bus under the new franchises, and
12	whether regulating authorities or similar have adopted	12	reference is made to the consultation document.
13	this standard.	13	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes.
14	CHAIRMAN: Are you aware of any bus companies in United	14	CHAIRMAN: What is the date of this document?
15	Kingdom, Sweden or Japan, the countries you mentioned,	15	MS MAGGIE WONG: The date is 16 June 2016.
16	that have adopted this standard?	16	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
17	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I'm not aware of a particular	17	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your first paragraph you reacted to
18	name or company, but from some of the information	18	a public consultation, and submitted a document
19	I gathered, that in Japan, probably there are a few	19	commenting on the Administration Paper on New Franchise
20	companies, but not a lot, engaged in public transport.	20	for Bus Network of KMB, report on the public
21	But I think that needs to be validated. Thank you.	21	consultation on the new franchise.
22	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	22	And in the second paragraph you I think it is not
23	MS MAGGIE WONG: We see from some of the documentation tha	: 23	a complaint, but you made an observation that the
24	KMB has been adopting an ISO standard 9001. If I may	24	administration paper only consists of a short paragraph
25	just refer you to a document. KMB-3, page 676. It is	25	on safety, with two simplified points, namely to monitor
	Page 106		D 400
	1 age 100		Page 108
1	a 2011 annual report.	1	Page 108 bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to
1 2	_	1 2	
	a 2011 annual report.		bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to
2	a 2011 annual report. If we look at the left column, 1999, the section on	2	bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to improve safety facilities on buses. But then you
2 3	a 2011 annual report. If we look at the left column, 1999, the section on 1999:	2 3	bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to improve safety facilities on buses. But then you mentioned that these clearly fail to reflect the much
2 3 4	a 2011 annual report. If we look at the left column, 1999, the section on 1999: "KMB became the first public bus company in Hong	2 3 4	bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to improve safety facilities on buses. But then you mentioned that these clearly fail to reflect the much broader issues that you raised.
2 3 4 5	a 2011 annual report. If we look at the left column, 1999, the section on 1999: "KMB became the first public bus company in Hong Kong to receive ISO 9001:1994 certification on	2 3 4 5	bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to improve safety facilities on buses. But then you mentioned that these clearly fail to reflect the much broader issues that you raised. Can you elaborate on what you meant by the much broader issues you raised?
2 3 4 5 6	a 2011 annual report. If we look at the left column, 1999, the section on 1999: "KMB became the first public bus company in Hong Kong to receive ISO 9001:1994 certification on a corporate-wide basis for its quality management	2 3 4 5 6	bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to improve safety facilities on buses. But then you mentioned that these clearly fail to reflect the much broader issues that you raised. Can you elaborate on what you meant by the much broader issues you raised?
2 3 4 5 6 7	a 2011 annual report. If we look at the left column, 1999, the section on 1999: "KMB became the first public bus company in Hong Kong to receive ISO 9001:1994 certification on a corporate-wide basis for its quality management systems. In fact, KMB is the fourth organisation in	2 3 4 5 6 7	bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to improve safety facilities on buses. But then you mentioned that these clearly fail to reflect the much broader issues that you raised. Can you elaborate on what you meant by the much broader issues you raised? CHAIRMAN: Which paragraph and which page are you reading
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	a 2011 annual report. If we look at the left column, 1999, the section on 1999: "KMB became the first public bus company in Hong Kong to receive ISO 9001:1994 certification on a corporate-wide basis for its quality management systems. In fact, KMB is the fourth organisation in Hong Kong to achieve such corporate-wide certification."	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to improve safety facilities on buses. But then you mentioned that these clearly fail to reflect the much broader issues that you raised. Can you elaborate on what you meant by the much broader issues you raised? CHAIRMAN: Which paragraph and which page are you reading from?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	a 2011 annual report. If we look at the left column, 1999, the section on 1999: "KMB became the first public bus company in Hong Kong to receive ISO 9001:1994 certification on a corporate-wide basis for its quality management systems. In fact, KMB is the fourth organisation in Hong Kong to achieve such corporate-wide certification." Can you tell us what is the difference between this	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to improve safety facilities on buses. But then you mentioned that these clearly fail to reflect the much broader issues that you raised. Can you elaborate on what you meant by the much broader issues you raised? CHAIRMAN: Which paragraph and which page are you reading from? MS MAGGIE WONG: I'm reading from 778, second paragraph.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	a 2011 annual report. If we look at the left column, 1999, the section on 1999: "KMB became the first public bus company in Hong Kong to receive ISO 9001:1994 certification on a corporate-wide basis for its quality management systems. In fact, KMB is the fourth organisation in Hong Kong to achieve such corporate-wide certification." Can you tell us what is the difference between this ISO 9001 standard and the 39001? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you. Chairman, while I'm not an expert in management systems, my understanding is that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to improve safety facilities on buses. But then you mentioned that these clearly fail to reflect the much broader issues that you raised. Can you elaborate on what you meant by the much broader issues you raised? CHAIRMAN: Which paragraph and which page are you reading from? MS MAGGIE WONG: I'm reading from 778, second paragraph. CHAIRMAN: But before we get there, but at some stage, if not now, ought not we deal with the consultation document, and what it is that Mr Kwong had to say about
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	a 2011 annual report. If we look at the left column, 1999, the section on 1999: "KMB became the first public bus company in Hong Kong to receive ISO 9001:1994 certification on a corporate-wide basis for its quality management systems. In fact, KMB is the fourth organisation in Hong Kong to achieve such corporate-wide certification." Can you tell us what is the difference between this ISO 9001 standard and the 39001? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you. Chairman, while I'm not an expert in management systems, my understanding is that the ISO 39001 has been specifically written to address	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to improve safety facilities on buses. But then you mentioned that these clearly fail to reflect the much broader issues that you raised. Can you elaborate on what you meant by the much broader issues you raised? CHAIRMAN: Which paragraph and which page are you reading from? MS MAGGIE WONG: I'm reading from 778, second paragraph. CHAIRMAN: But before we get there, but at some stage, if not now, ought not we deal with the consultation
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	a 2011 annual report. If we look at the left column, 1999, the section on 1999: "KMB became the first public bus company in Hong Kong to receive ISO 9001:1994 certification on a corporate-wide basis for its quality management systems. In fact, KMB is the fourth organisation in Hong Kong to achieve such corporate-wide certification." Can you tell us what is the difference between this ISO 9001 standard and the 39001? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you. Chairman, while I'm not an expert in management systems, my understanding is that the ISO 39001 has been specifically written to address road traffic safety in the perspective of the safe	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to improve safety facilities on buses. But then you mentioned that these clearly fail to reflect the much broader issues that you raised. Can you elaborate on what you meant by the much broader issues you raised? CHAIRMAN: Which paragraph and which page are you reading from? MS MAGGIE WONG: I'm reading from 778, second paragraph. CHAIRMAN: But before we get there, but at some stage, if not now, ought not we deal with the consultation document, and what it is that Mr Kwong had to say about its emphasis? I'm looking at the second paragraph of 775. Maybe you are going to come back to it.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	a 2011 annual report. If we look at the left column, 1999, the section on 1999: "KMB became the first public bus company in Hong Kong to receive ISO 9001:1994 certification on a corporate-wide basis for its quality management systems. In fact, KMB is the fourth organisation in Hong Kong to achieve such corporate-wide certification." Can you tell us what is the difference between this ISO 9001 standard and the 39001? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you. Chairman, while I'm not an expert in management systems, my understanding is that the ISO 39001 has been specifically written to address road traffic safety in the perspective of the safe system approach, which is being advocated by the World	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to improve safety facilities on buses. But then you mentioned that these clearly fail to reflect the much broader issues that you raised. Can you elaborate on what you meant by the much broader issues you raised? CHAIRMAN: Which paragraph and which page are you reading from? MS MAGGIE WONG: I'm reading from 778, second paragraph. CHAIRMAN: But before we get there, but at some stage, if not now, ought not we deal with the consultation document, and what it is that Mr Kwong had to say about its emphasis? I'm looking at the second paragraph of 775. Maybe you are going to come back to it. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, I will come to it now.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	a 2011 annual report. If we look at the left column, 1999, the section on 1999: "KMB became the first public bus company in Hong Kong to receive ISO 9001:1994 certification on a corporate-wide basis for its quality management systems. In fact, KMB is the fourth organisation in Hong Kong to achieve such corporate-wide certification." Can you tell us what is the difference between this ISO 9001 standard and the 39001? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you. Chairman, while I'm not an expert in management systems, my understanding is that the ISO 39001 has been specifically written to address road traffic safety in the perspective of the safe system approach, which is being advocated by the World Health Organisation, by United Nations, and by a number	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to improve safety facilities on buses. But then you mentioned that these clearly fail to reflect the much broader issues that you raised. Can you elaborate on what you meant by the much broader issues you raised? CHAIRMAN: Which paragraph and which page are you reading from? MS MAGGIE WONG: I'm reading from 778, second paragraph. CHAIRMAN: But before we get there, but at some stage, if not now, ought not we deal with the consultation document, and what it is that Mr Kwong had to say about its emphasis? I'm looking at the second paragraph of 775. Maybe you are going to come back to it. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, I will come to it now. To put it in context, maybe if I refer you to the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	a 2011 annual report. If we look at the left column, 1999, the section on 1999: "KMB became the first public bus company in Hong Kong to receive ISO 9001:1994 certification on a corporate-wide basis for its quality management systems. In fact, KMB is the fourth organisation in Hong Kong to achieve such corporate-wide certification." Can you tell us what is the difference between this ISO 9001 standard and the 39001? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you. Chairman, while I'm not an expert in management systems, my understanding is that the ISO 39001 has been specifically written to address road traffic safety in the perspective of the safe system approach, which is being advocated by the World Health Organisation, by United Nations, and by a number of advanced countries, very serious with road safety.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to improve safety facilities on buses. But then you mentioned that these clearly fail to reflect the much broader issues that you raised. Can you elaborate on what you meant by the much broader issues you raised? CHAIRMAN: Which paragraph and which page are you reading from? MS MAGGIE WONG: I'm reading from 778, second paragraph. CHAIRMAN: But before we get there, but at some stage, if not now, ought not we deal with the consultation document, and what it is that Mr Kwong had to say about its emphasis? I'm looking at the second paragraph of 775. Maybe you are going to come back to it. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, I will come to it now. To put it in context, maybe if I refer you to the letter from the Transport and Housing Bureau to the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	a 2011 annual report. If we look at the left column, 1999, the section on 1999: "KMB became the first public bus company in Hong Kong to receive ISO 9001:1994 certification on a corporate-wide basis for its quality management systems. In fact, KMB is the fourth organisation in Hong Kong to achieve such corporate-wide certification." Can you tell us what is the difference between this ISO 9001 standard and the 39001? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you. Chairman, while I'm not an expert in management systems, my understanding is that the ISO 39001 has been specifically written to address road traffic safety in the perspective of the safe system approach, which is being advocated by the World Health Organisation, by United Nations, and by a number of advanced countries, very serious with road safety. So this standard is specifically written to address road	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to improve safety facilities on buses. But then you mentioned that these clearly fail to reflect the much broader issues that you raised. Can you elaborate on what you meant by the much broader issues you raised? CHAIRMAN: Which paragraph and which page are you reading from? MS MAGGIE WONG: I'm reading from 778, second paragraph. CHAIRMAN: But before we get there, but at some stage, if not now, ought not we deal with the consultation document, and what it is that Mr Kwong had to say about its emphasis? I'm looking at the second paragraph of 775. Maybe you are going to come back to it. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, I will come to it now. To put it in context, maybe if I refer you to the letter from the Transport and Housing Bureau to the LegCo.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	a 2011 annual report. If we look at the left column, 1999, the section on 1999: "KMB became the first public bus company in Hong Kong to receive ISO 9001:1994 certification on a corporate-wide basis for its quality management systems. In fact, KMB is the fourth organisation in Hong Kong to achieve such corporate-wide certification." Can you tell us what is the difference between this ISO 9001 standard and the 39001? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you. Chairman, while I'm not an expert in management systems, my understanding is that the ISO 39001 has been specifically written to address road traffic safety in the perspective of the safe system approach, which is being advocated by the World Health Organisation, by United Nations, and by a number of advanced countries, very serious with road safety. So this standard is specifically written to address road traffic safety as far as the organisation or enterprises	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to improve safety facilities on buses. But then you mentioned that these clearly fail to reflect the much broader issues that you raised. Can you elaborate on what you meant by the much broader issues you raised? CHAIRMAN: Which paragraph and which page are you reading from? MS MAGGIE WONG: I'm reading from 778, second paragraph. CHAIRMAN: But before we get there, but at some stage, if not now, ought not we deal with the consultation document, and what it is that Mr Kwong had to say about its emphasis? I'm looking at the second paragraph of 775. Maybe you are going to come back to it. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, I will come to it now. To put it in context, maybe if I refer you to the letter from the Transport and Housing Bureau to the LegCo. CHAIRMAN: Is this the consultation paper?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	a 2011 annual report. If we look at the left column, 1999, the section on 1999: "KMB became the first public bus company in Hong Kong to receive ISO 9001:1994 certification on a corporate-wide basis for its quality management systems. In fact, KMB is the fourth organisation in Hong Kong to achieve such corporate-wide certification." Can you tell us what is the difference between this ISO 9001 standard and the 39001? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you. Chairman, while I'm not an expert in management systems, my understanding is that the ISO 39001 has been specifically written to address road traffic safety in the perspective of the safe system approach, which is being advocated by the World Health Organisation, by United Nations, and by a number of advanced countries, very serious with road safety. So this standard is specifically written to address road traffic safety as far as the organisation or enterprises can control or can influence. Thank you.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to improve safety facilities on buses. But then you mentioned that these clearly fail to reflect the much broader issues that you raised. Can you elaborate on what you meant by the much broader issues you raised? CHAIRMAN: Which paragraph and which page are you reading from? MS MAGGIE WONG: I'm reading from 778, second paragraph. CHAIRMAN: But before we get there, but at some stage, if not now, ought not we deal with the consultation document, and what it is that Mr Kwong had to say about its emphasis? I'm looking at the second paragraph of 775. Maybe you are going to come back to it. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, I will come to it now. To put it in context, maybe if I refer you to the letter from the Transport and Housing Bureau to the LegCo. CHAIRMAN: Is this the consultation paper? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. Shall we go to the TD-3 bundle.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	a 2011 annual report. If we look at the left column, 1999, the section on 1999: "KMB became the first public bus company in Hong Kong to receive ISO 9001:1994 certification on a corporate-wide basis for its quality management systems. In fact, KMB is the fourth organisation in Hong Kong to achieve such corporate-wide certification." Can you tell us what is the difference between this ISO 9001 standard and the 39001? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you. Chairman, while I'm not an expert in management systems, my understanding is that the ISO 39001 has been specifically written to address road traffic safety in the perspective of the safe system approach, which is being advocated by the World Health Organisation, by United Nations, and by a number of advanced countries, very serious with road safety. So this standard is specifically written to address road traffic safety as far as the organisation or enterprises can control or can influence. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, I'm going to another topic. I	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 121	bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to improve safety facilities on buses. But then you mentioned that these clearly fail to reflect the much broader issues that you raised. Can you elaborate on what you meant by the much broader issues you raised? CHAIRMAN: Which paragraph and which page are you reading from? MS MAGGIE WONG: I'm reading from 778, second paragraph. CHAIRMAN: But before we get there, but at some stage, if not now, ought not we deal with the consultation document, and what it is that Mr Kwong had to say about its emphasis? I'm looking at the second paragraph of 775. Maybe you are going to come back to it. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, I will come to it now. To put it in context, maybe if I refer you to the letter from the Transport and Housing Bureau to the LegCo. CHAIRMAN: Is this the consultation paper? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. Shall we go to the TD-3 bundle. Pages 661 to 768. This was dated, I think it is the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	a 2011 annual report. If we look at the left column, 1999, the section on 1999: "KMB became the first public bus company in Hong Kong to receive ISO 9001:1994 certification on a corporate-wide basis for its quality management systems. In fact, KMB is the fourth organisation in Hong Kong to achieve such corporate-wide certification." Can you tell us what is the difference between this ISO 9001 standard and the 39001? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you. Chairman, while I'm not an expert in management systems, my understanding is that the ISO 39001 has been specifically written to address road traffic safety in the perspective of the safe system approach, which is being advocated by the World Health Organisation, by United Nations, and by a number of advanced countries, very serious with road safety. So this standard is specifically written to address road traffic safety as far as the organisation or enterprises can control or can influence. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, I'm going to another topic. It is about your submissions made in relation to the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 t 21 22	bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to improve safety facilities on buses. But then you mentioned that these clearly fail to reflect the much broader issues that you raised. Can you elaborate on what you meant by the much broader issues you raised? CHAIRMAN: Which paragraph and which page are you reading from? MS MAGGIE WONG: I'm reading from 778, second paragraph. CHAIRMAN: But before we get there, but at some stage, if not now, ought not we deal with the consultation document, and what it is that Mr Kwong had to say about its emphasis? I'm looking at the second paragraph of 775. Maybe you are going to come back to it. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, I will come to it now. To put it in context, maybe if I refer you to the letter from the Transport and Housing Bureau to the LegCo. CHAIRMAN: Is this the consultation paper? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. Shall we go to the TD-3 bundle. Pages 661 to 768. This was dated, I think it is the third LegCo paper to update the LegCo on the position of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	a 2011 annual report. If we look at the left column, 1999, the section on 1999: "KMB became the first public bus company in Hong Kong to receive ISO 9001:1994 certification on a corporate-wide basis for its quality management systems. In fact, KMB is the fourth organisation in Hong Kong to achieve such corporate-wide certification." Can you tell us what is the difference between this ISO 9001 standard and the 39001? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you. Chairman, while I'm not an expert in management systems, my understanding is that the ISO 39001 has been specifically written to address road traffic safety in the perspective of the safe system approach, which is being advocated by the World Health Organisation, by United Nations, and by a number of advanced countries, very serious with road safety. So this standard is specifically written to address road traffic safety as far as the organisation or enterprises can control or can influence. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, I'm going to another topic. I is about your submissions made in relation to the renewal of the licence, or your comments made in	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 121 22 23	bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to improve safety facilities on buses. But then you mentioned that these clearly fail to reflect the much broader issues that you raised. Can you elaborate on what you meant by the much broader issues you raised? CHAIRMAN: Which paragraph and which page are you reading from? MS MAGGIE WONG: I'm reading from 778, second paragraph. CHAIRMAN: But before we get there, but at some stage, if not now, ought not we deal with the consultation document, and what it is that Mr Kwong had to say about its emphasis? I'm looking at the second paragraph of 775. Maybe you are going to come back to it. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, I will come to it now. To put it in context, maybe if I refer you to the letter from the Transport and Housing Bureau to the LegCo. CHAIRMAN: Is this the consultation paper? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. Shall we go to the TD-3 bundle. Pages 661 to 768. This was dated, I think it is the third LegCo paper to update the LegCo on the position of franchise renewal as of February 2012.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	a 2011 annual report. If we look at the left column, 1999, the section on 1999: "KMB became the first public bus company in Hong Kong to receive ISO 9001:1994 certification on a corporate-wide basis for its quality management systems. In fact, KMB is the fourth organisation in Hong Kong to achieve such corporate-wide certification." Can you tell us what is the difference between this ISO 9001 standard and the 39001? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you. Chairman, while I'm not an expert in management systems, my understanding is that the ISO 39001 has been specifically written to address road traffic safety in the perspective of the safe system approach, which is being advocated by the World Health Organisation, by United Nations, and by a number of advanced countries, very serious with road safety. So this standard is specifically written to address road traffic safety as far as the organisation or enterprises can control or can influence. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, I'm going to another topic. It is about your submissions made in relation to the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 t 21 22	bus captains' driving behaviour more closely and to improve safety facilities on buses. But then you mentioned that these clearly fail to reflect the much broader issues that you raised. Can you elaborate on what you meant by the much broader issues you raised? CHAIRMAN: Which paragraph and which page are you reading from? MS MAGGIE WONG: I'm reading from 778, second paragraph. CHAIRMAN: But before we get there, but at some stage, if not now, ought not we deal with the consultation document, and what it is that Mr Kwong had to say about its emphasis? I'm looking at the second paragraph of 775. Maybe you are going to come back to it. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, I will come to it now. To put it in context, maybe if I refer you to the letter from the Transport and Housing Bureau to the LegCo. CHAIRMAN: Is this the consultation paper? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. Shall we go to the TD-3 bundle. Pages 661 to 768. This was dated, I think it is the third LegCo paper to update the LegCo on the position of

Page 109 Page 111 1 paper is responding to a document at page 784. 1 was adopted. 2 But if we look at this LegCo brief, just to give the 2 CHAIRMAN: 784 is part of the April 2018 report, is it not? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. That's the 17 June 2016 LegCo repor 3 3 background before the 2016 paper, the introduction 4 4 stated that (a): on the updated background brief on the franchise of KMB. 5 5 784. "A new franchise ... conferring upon New World First 6 Bus ... the right to continue operation of its bus 6 CHAIRMAN: Of which bundle? MS MAGGIE WONG: Of SEC-2 bundle. 7 network ... from 2013 July to 0400 hours on CHAIRMAN: That was the bit that was missing. 8 1 July 2023 ..." 9 MS MAGGIE WONG: I'm sorry, Mr Kwong, can you also --9 And then: 10 10 "A new franchise ... conferring upon Long Win 11 Bus ... from 2013 to 2023." 11 CHAIRMAN: Just a moment. Are we perhaps at cross purposes? 12 MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. 12 Then rolling down, a new franchise for Citybus also 13 13 CHAIRMAN: Page 784 of SEC-2 addresses KMB and its from the same period, May 2013 to May 2023. 14 14 franchise. Page 775 of MISC-2 is addressing Citybus. Then if we look over, if we roll down, it sets out 15 all the conditions, and the assessment criteria at 15 MS MAGGIE WONG: I think I might have referred to the wrong 16 paragraph 4: 16 document. The chronology is a bit -- I went wrong on 17 17 "To assess whether NWFB, LW and Citybus ... have this. 18 18 been providing proper and efficient public bus services, Maybe I should refer to this document first. It is SEC-2 bundle, at page 748. It is the consultation 19 the Transport Department has been conducting regular 19 20 20 reviews of ... [a number of factors] through passenger paper. The paper is in January 2016. If we go --21 CHAIRMAN: Just a moment, please. 21 satisfaction surveys, site surveys, vehicle inspections, 22 MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. 22 examination of regular returns and public feedback." 23 23 CHAIRMAN: Yes. Then it simply stated that in light of the 24 24 MS MAGGIE WONG: If we go to page 748, and it is for the new assessment given in paragraphs 5 to 8 below, we consider 25 25 franchise for bus network of the new Kowloon Bus that they have fulfilled the criteria, and the service Page 112 Page 110 performance in the NWFB include the accidents and the 1 Company. And at 754, paragraph 16 --1 2 average of lost trips scheduled as against the scheduled 2 CHAIRMAN: Before you move on. 748 is the discussion paper 3 3 for the -- the government is informing LegCo that it 4 4 If we turn over the page, the Long Win Bus and plans to engage with KMB to discuss the granting of 5 5 Citybus also calculated by the annual average number of a new 10-year franchise for its bus network on the 6 complaints per million passengers, or the number of bus 6 expiry of the existing franchise. 7 accidents per million vehicle-km as a basis to calculate 7 MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. 8 whether the accident rate has been normal or within CHAIRMAN: Is that right? 9 range or acceptable level. 9 MS MAGGIE WONG: Correct. 10 And I believe you have written a few papers on this 10 CHAIRMAN: And at paragraph 4, the -- it is stated -- is 11 as well. 11 this a document from the Transport Department? 12 If I may take you to --12 Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport 13 13 CHAIRMAN: May I just enquire this. To what is the document Department. Paragraph 4 of this document states this: 14 14 at MISC-2 page 775 a response? To which paper? "The Government's key consideration in granting 15 MS MAGGIE WONG: MISC-2 is in relation to another paper, but 15 a bus franchise is whether an operator is capable of 16 because that paper also referred to Citybus, so I have 16 providing a proper and efficient public bus service." 17 to put this document in context, because it also 17 Now, Mr Kwong, that is something you take issue referred to the Citybus comments on the Citybus paper. 18 with, is it not, in the report that we looked at some 18 CHAIRMAN: Well, this document is dated -- 775, as I read 19 time earlier? 19 20 the date in numbers by Mr Kwong's name --20 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I remember that at that time government was inviting the public to give their opinion 21 16 September 2014. 21 22 Just a moment, let's put it up on the screen. 22 on the new franchises for KMB and separately for Citybus 23 23 The question I'm asking is, to which paper is and New Lantao Bus. 24 Mr Kwong responding? 24 CHAIRMAN: But the sentence I have just read out is

a sentence that recurs in these proposal documents by

2.5

MS MAGGIE WONG: He is not responding to this one. This

	Page 113		Page 115
1	government, whether or not it is KMB or Citybus.	1	It will be necessary to analyse the number and rates
2	So the issue you were taking in MISC-2 at 775 is	2	of KMB buses involved in fatal and serious accidents,
3	this:	3	pedestrian accidents, multi-casualty accident from
4	"The consultation by government states that"	4	a much wider perspective. It is also important to
5	You then quote what I have just read out:	5	identify and address any major safety risks involving
6	"The Government's key consideration in granting or	6	KMB's operation."
7	extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is	7	Now the observation you made is it is not fair, if
8	capable of providing a proper and efficient bus	8	I put it correctly, to simply look at the accident
9	service."	9	rates, because it is just a single parameter. You have
10	Then your observation:	10	to look at the broader picture. Is that what you are
11	"We are concerned that other important values,	11	suggesting here, first?
12	notably road safety"	12	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. This is the case. And
13	The first one you put down:	13	I have demonstrated this in our report, the report on
14	" quality of service, environmental friendliness,	14	bus safety we submitted to the review committee.
15	and social responsibility, are not mentioned."	15	I have compiled some tables in this report, and
16	That's your first response, is it not, to the way in	16	I have expanded to using other rates, for example crash
17	which Government consults on renewal of a franchise.	17	involvement rate per million passenger trips, for
18	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. Because we didn't see the	18	example pedestrian injury rates per vehicle-kilometre,
19	word "safety", we were not sure whether the word	19	number of serious injuries per million
20	"safety" has been embedded into the word "proper". We	20	vehicle-kilometres, number of fatalities per
21	didn't know. But in any case, from what I interpreted	21	vehicle-kilometre or per passenger trip. So the whole
22	from the document, at that time we were concerned that	22	idea is if we want to understand the current pictures of
23	safety may not be a major issue to address, which is why	23	road safety we need to look at multiple parameters.
24	we compiled a number of comments for them to consider.	24	And that is the whole idea. Thank you.
25	Thank you.	25	MS MAGGIE WONG: In this report, I think if I would like to
	Page 114		Dago 116
			Page 116
1	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different	1	go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is
1 2		1 2	
	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different franchises, on the one hand, if you like, the Citybus group, and then on the other hand the KMB group.		go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is page 772 CHAIRMAN: Before you get to that. You expand on why it is
2	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different franchises, on the one hand, if you like, the Citybus group, and then on the other hand the KMB group. So Ms Wong, which one are we going to?	2 3 4	go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is page 772
2 3	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different franchises, on the one hand, if you like, the Citybus group, and then on the other hand the KMB group. So Ms Wong, which one are we going to? MS MAGGIE WONG: Shall we go to KMB first now that we are or	2 3 4	go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is page 772 CHAIRMAN: Before you get to that. You expand on why it is
2 3	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different franchises, on the one hand, if you like, the Citybus group, and then on the other hand the KMB group. So Ms Wong, which one are we going to? MS MAGGIE WONG: Shall we go to KMB first now that we are or this document, and I found I apologise for that,	2 3 4	go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is page 772 CHAIRMAN: Before you get to that. You expand on why it is necessary to look at multiple parameters, do you not? When, for example, you look at rear-front and junction collisions?
2 3 4 5	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different franchises, on the one hand, if you like, the Citybus group, and then on the other hand the KMB group. So Ms Wong, which one are we going to? MS MAGGIE WONG: Shall we go to KMB first now that we are or this document, and I found I apologise for that, Mr Kwong. I found your Citybus submission in relation	2 3 4 5	go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is page 772 CHAIRMAN: Before you get to that. You expand on why it is necessary to look at multiple parameters, do you not? When, for example, you look at rear-front and junction
2 3 4 5 6	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different franchises, on the one hand, if you like, the Citybus group, and then on the other hand the KMB group. So Ms Wong, which one are we going to? MS MAGGIE WONG: Shall we go to KMB first now that we are or this document, and I found I apologise for that, Mr Kwong. I found your Citybus submission in relation to that, but we'll come to that later. Now that we are	2 3 4 5 6	go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is page 772 CHAIRMAN: Before you get to that. You expand on why it is necessary to look at multiple parameters, do you not? When, for example, you look at rear-front and junction collisions? Perhaps, Ms Wong, would you be kind enough to read that out?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different franchises, on the one hand, if you like, the Citybus group, and then on the other hand the KMB group. So Ms Wong, which one are we going to? MS MAGGIE WONG: Shall we go to KMB first now that we are or this document, and I found I apologise for that, Mr Kwong. I found your Citybus submission in relation to that, but we'll come to that later. Now that we are on KMB we will deal with KMB first.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is page 772 CHAIRMAN: Before you get to that. You expand on why it is necessary to look at multiple parameters, do you not? When, for example, you look at rear-front and junction collisions? Perhaps, Ms Wong, would you be kind enough to read that out? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. You stated:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different franchises, on the one hand, if you like, the Citybus group, and then on the other hand the KMB group. So Ms Wong, which one are we going to? MS MAGGIE WONG: Shall we go to KMB first now that we are or this document, and I found I apologise for that, Mr Kwong. I found your Citybus submission in relation to that, but we'll come to that later. Now that we are on KMB we will deal with KMB first. If we may go to KMB's submission where you respond	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is page 772 CHAIRMAN: Before you get to that. You expand on why it is necessary to look at multiple parameters, do you not? When, for example, you look at rear-front and junction collisions? Perhaps, Ms Wong, would you be kind enough to read that out? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. You stated: "Given the prevalence of bus routes using high-speed
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different franchises, on the one hand, if you like, the Citybus group, and then on the other hand the KMB group. So Ms Wong, which one are we going to? MS MAGGIE WONG: Shall we go to KMB first now that we are or this document, and I found I apologise for that, Mr Kwong. I found your Citybus submission in relation to that, but we'll come to that later. Now that we are on KMB we will deal with KMB first. If we may go to KMB's submission where you respond to the administration paper in MISC-2 page 770.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is page 772 CHAIRMAN: Before you get to that. You expand on why it is necessary to look at multiple parameters, do you not? When, for example, you look at rear-front and junction collisions? Perhaps, Ms Wong, would you be kind enough to read that out? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. You stated: "Given the prevalence of bus routes using high-speed roads and expressways, KMB buses are particularly
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different franchises, on the one hand, if you like, the Citybus group, and then on the other hand the KMB group. So Ms Wong, which one are we going to? MS MAGGIE WONG: Shall we go to KMB first now that we are or this document, and I found I apologise for that, Mr Kwong. I found your Citybus submission in relation to that, but we'll come to that later. Now that we are on KMB we will deal with KMB first. If we may go to KMB's submission where you respond to the administration paper in MISC-2 page 770. The first matter is at 770, below the paragraph:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is page 772 CHAIRMAN: Before you get to that. You expand on why it is necessary to look at multiple parameters, do you not? When, for example, you look at rear-front and junction collisions? Perhaps, Ms Wong, would you be kind enough to read that out? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. You stated: "Given the prevalence of bus routes using high-speed roads and expressways, KMB buses are particularly susceptible to rear-front collisions involving multiple
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different franchises, on the one hand, if you like, the Citybus group, and then on the other hand the KMB group. So Ms Wong, which one are we going to? MS MAGGIE WONG: Shall we go to KMB first now that we are or this document, and I found I apologise for that, Mr Kwong. I found your Citybus submission in relation to that, but we'll come to that later. Now that we are on KMB we will deal with KMB first. If we may go to KMB's submission where you respond to the administration paper in MISC-2 page 770. The first matter is at 770, below the paragraph: "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance".	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is page 772 CHAIRMAN: Before you get to that. You expand on why it is necessary to look at multiple parameters, do you not? When, for example, you look at rear-front and junction collisions? Perhaps, Ms Wong, would you be kind enough to read that out? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. You stated: "Given the prevalence of bus routes using high-speed roads and expressways, KMB buses are particularly susceptible to rear-front collisions involving multiple casualties. During the three-year period 2011 to 2013,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different franchises, on the one hand, if you like, the Citybus group, and then on the other hand the KMB group. So Ms Wong, which one are we going to? MS MAGGIE WONG: Shall we go to KMB first now that we are or this document, and I found I apologise for that, Mr Kwong. I found your Citybus submission in relation to that, but we'll come to that later. Now that we are on KMB we will deal with KMB first. If we may go to KMB's submission where you respond to the administration paper in MISC-2 page 770. The first matter is at 770, below the paragraph: "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance". And you mention that in clause 6(c) of the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is page 772 CHAIRMAN: Before you get to that. You expand on why it is necessary to look at multiple parameters, do you not? When, for example, you look at rear-front and junction collisions? Perhaps, Ms Wong, would you be kind enough to read that out? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. You stated: "Given the prevalence of bus routes using high-speed roads and expressways, KMB buses are particularly susceptible to rear-front collisions involving multiple casualties. During the three-year period 2011 to 2013, there were over 40 multi-casualty crashes each with 5 or
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different franchises, on the one hand, if you like, the Citybus group, and then on the other hand the KMB group. So Ms Wong, which one are we going to? MS MAGGIE WONG: Shall we go to KMB first now that we are or this document, and I found I apologise for that, Mr Kwong. I found your Citybus submission in relation to that, but we'll come to that later. Now that we are on KMB we will deal with KMB first. If we may go to KMB's submission where you respond to the administration paper in MISC-2 page 770. The first matter is at 770, below the paragraph: "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance". And you mention that in clause 6(c) of the consultation document:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is page 772 CHAIRMAN: Before you get to that. You expand on why it is necessary to look at multiple parameters, do you not? When, for example, you look at rear-front and junction collisions? Perhaps, Ms Wong, would you be kind enough to read that out? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. You stated: "Given the prevalence of bus routes using high-speed roads and expressways, KMB buses are particularly susceptible to rear-front collisions involving multiple casualties. During the three-year period 2011 to 2013, there were over 40 multi-casualty crashes each with 5 or more casualties involving KMB buses. Historically,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different franchises, on the one hand, if you like, the Citybus group, and then on the other hand the KMB group. So Ms Wong, which one are we going to? MS MAGGIE WONG: Shall we go to KMB first now that we are or this document, and I found I apologise for that, Mr Kwong. I found your Citybus submission in relation to that, but we'll come to that later. Now that we are on KMB we will deal with KMB first. If we may go to KMB's submission where you respond to the administration paper in MISC-2 page 770. The first matter is at 770, below the paragraph: "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance". And you mention that in clause 6(c) of the consultation document: " [it] indicates that KMB's accident rate was	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is page 772 CHAIRMAN: Before you get to that. You expand on why it is necessary to look at multiple parameters, do you not? When, for example, you look at rear-front and junction collisions? Perhaps, Ms Wong, would you be kind enough to read that out? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. You stated: "Given the prevalence of bus routes using high-speed roads and expressways, KMB buses are particularly susceptible to rear-front collisions involving multiple casualties. During the three-year period 2011 to 2013, there were over 40 multi-casualty crashes each with 5 or more casualties involving KMB buses. Historically, a single event with more than 100 casualties has been
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different franchises, on the one hand, if you like, the Citybus group, and then on the other hand the KMB group. So Ms Wong, which one are we going to? MS MAGGIE WONG: Shall we go to KMB first now that we are or this document, and I found I apologise for that, Mr Kwong. I found your Citybus submission in relation to that, but we'll come to that later. Now that we are on KMB we will deal with KMB first. If we may go to KMB's submission where you respond to the administration paper in MISC-2 page 770. The first matter is at 770, below the paragraph: "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance". And you mention that in clause 6(c) of the consultation document: " [it] indicates that KMB's accident rate was 2.95 accidents per million vehicle-km which is lower	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is page 772 CHAIRMAN: Before you get to that. You expand on why it is necessary to look at multiple parameters, do you not? When, for example, you look at rear-front and junction collisions? Perhaps, Ms Wong, would you be kind enough to read that out? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. You stated: "Given the prevalence of bus routes using high-speed roads and expressways, KMB buses are particularly susceptible to rear-front collisions involving multiple casualties. During the three-year period 2011 to 2013, there were over 40 multi-casualty crashes each with 5 or more casualties involving KMB buses. Historically, a single event with more than 100 casualties has been recorded. Such collisions could lead to very severe
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different franchises, on the one hand, if you like, the Citybus group, and then on the other hand the KMB group. So Ms Wong, which one are we going to? MS MAGGIE WONG: Shall we go to KMB first now that we are or this document, and I found I apologise for that, Mr Kwong. I found your Citybus submission in relation to that, but we'll come to that later. Now that we are on KMB we will deal with KMB first. If we may go to KMB's submission where you respond to the administration paper in MISC-2 page 770. The first matter is at 770, below the paragraph: "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance". And you mention that in clause 6(c) of the consultation document: " [it] indicates that KMB's accident rate was 2.95 accidents per million vehicle-km which is lower than 4.16 of the overall industry performance. While	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is page 772 CHAIRMAN: Before you get to that. You expand on why it is necessary to look at multiple parameters, do you not? When, for example, you look at rear-front and junction collisions? Perhaps, Ms Wong, would you be kind enough to read that out? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. You stated: "Given the prevalence of bus routes using high-speed roads and expressways, KMB buses are particularly susceptible to rear-front collisions involving multiple casualties. During the three-year period 2011 to 2013, there were over 40 multi-casualty crashes each with 5 or more casualties involving KMB buses. Historically, a single event with more than 100 casualties has been recorded. Such collisions could lead to very severe casualties, especially for passengers taking up certain
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different franchises, on the one hand, if you like, the Citybus group, and then on the other hand the KMB group. So Ms Wong, which one are we going to? MS MAGGIE WONG: Shall we go to KMB first now that we are on this document, and I found I apologise for that, Mr Kwong. I found your Citybus submission in relation to that, but we'll come to that later. Now that we are on KMB we will deal with KMB first. If we may go to KMB's submission where you respond to the administration paper in MISC-2 page 770. The first matter is at 770, below the paragraph: "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance". And you mention that in clause 6(c) of the consultation document: " [it] indicates that KMB's accident rate was 2.95 accidents per million vehicle-km which is lower than 4.16 of the overall industry performance. While this indicate better overall performance of KMB, we	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is page 772 CHAIRMAN: Before you get to that. You expand on why it is necessary to look at multiple parameters, do you not? When, for example, you look at rear-front and junction collisions? Perhaps, Ms Wong, would you be kind enough to read that out? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. You stated: "Given the prevalence of bus routes using high-speed roads and expressways, KMB buses are particularly susceptible to rear-front collisions involving multiple casualties. During the three-year period 2011 to 2013, there were over 40 multi-casualty crashes each with 5 or more casualties involving KMB buses. Historically, a single event with more than 100 casualties has been recorded. Such collisions could lead to very severe casualties, especially for passengers taking up certain seats, eg upper floor front row. Furthermore, these
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different franchises, on the one hand, if you like, the Citybus group, and then on the other hand the KMB group. So Ms Wong, which one are we going to? MS MAGGIE WONG: Shall we go to KMB first now that we are or this document, and I found I apologise for that, Mr Kwong. I found your Citybus submission in relation to that, but we'll come to that later. Now that we are on KMB we will deal with KMB first. If we may go to KMB's submission where you respond to the administration paper in MISC-2 page 770. The first matter is at 770, below the paragraph: "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance". And you mention that in clause 6(c) of the consultation document: " [it] indicates that KMB's accident rate was 2.95 accidents per million vehicle-km which is lower than 4.16 of the overall industry performance. While this indicate better overall performance of KMB, we consider it grossly inadequate to look at a single	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is page 772 CHAIRMAN: Before you get to that. You expand on why it is necessary to look at multiple parameters, do you not? When, for example, you look at rear-front and junction collisions? Perhaps, Ms Wong, would you be kind enough to read that out? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. You stated: "Given the prevalence of bus routes using high-speed roads and expressways, KMB buses are particularly susceptible to rear-front collisions involving multiple casualties. During the three-year period 2011 to 2013, there were over 40 multi-casualty crashes each with 5 or more casualties involving KMB buses. Historically, a single event with more than 100 casualties has been recorded. Such collisions could lead to very severe casualties, especially for passengers taking up certain seats, eg upper floor front row. Furthermore, these events often put enormous strain on the emergency and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different franchises, on the one hand, if you like, the Citybus group, and then on the other hand the KMB group. So Ms Wong, which one are we going to? MS MAGGIE WONG: Shall we go to KMB first now that we are or this document, and I found I apologise for that, Mr Kwong. I found your Citybus submission in relation to that, but we'll come to that later. Now that we are on KMB we will deal with KMB first. If we may go to KMB's submission where you respond to the administration paper in MISC-2 page 770. The first matter is at 770, below the paragraph: "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance". And you mention that in clause 6(c) of the consultation document: " [it] indicates that KMB's accident rate was 2.95 accidents per million vehicle-km which is lower than 4.16 of the overall industry performance. While this indicate better overall performance of KMB, we consider it grossly inadequate to look at a single parameter ie accident rate to conclude on KMB's	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is page 772 CHAIRMAN: Before you get to that. You expand on why it is necessary to look at multiple parameters, do you not? When, for example, you look at rear-front and junction collisions? Perhaps, Ms Wong, would you be kind enough to read that out? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. You stated: "Given the prevalence of bus routes using high-speed roads and expressways, KMB buses are particularly susceptible to rear-front collisions involving multiple casualties. During the three-year period 2011 to 2013, there were over 40 multi-casualty crashes each with 5 or more casualties involving KMB buses. Historically, a single event with more than 100 casualties has been recorded. Such collisions could lead to very severe casualties, especially for passengers taking up certain seats, eg upper floor front row. Furthermore, these events often put enormous strain on the emergency and medical service. Nevertheless, such events would only
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different franchises, on the one hand, if you like, the Citybus group, and then on the other hand the KMB group. So Ms Wong, which one are we going to? MS MAGGIE WONG: Shall we go to KMB first now that we are or this document, and I found I apologise for that, Mr Kwong. I found your Citybus submission in relation to that, but we'll come to that later. Now that we are on KMB we will deal with KMB first. If we may go to KMB's submission where you respond to the administration paper in MISC-2 page 770. The first matter is at 770, below the paragraph: "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance". And you mention that in clause 6(c) of the consultation document: " [it] indicates that KMB's accident rate was 2.95 accidents per million vehicle-km which is lower than 4.16 of the overall industry performance. While this indicate better overall performance of KMB, we consider it grossly inadequate to look at a single parameter ie accident rate to conclude on KMB's safety performance. Due to the scale of its operation,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is page 772 CHAIRMAN: Before you get to that. You expand on why it is necessary to look at multiple parameters, do you not? When, for example, you look at rear-front and junction collisions? Perhaps, Ms Wong, would you be kind enough to read that out? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. You stated: "Given the prevalence of bus routes using high-speed roads and expressways, KMB buses are particularly susceptible to rear-front collisions involving multiple casualties. During the three-year period 2011 to 2013, there were over 40 multi-casualty crashes each with 5 or more casualties involving KMB buses. Historically, a single event with more than 100 casualties has been recorded. Such collisions could lead to very severe casualties, especially for passengers taking up certain seats, eg upper floor front row. Furthermore, these events often put enormous strain on the emergency and medical service. Nevertheless, such events would only be classified as a single accident and therefore their
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different franchises, on the one hand, if you like, the Citybus group, and then on the other hand the KMB group. So Ms Wong, which one are we going to? MS MAGGIE WONG: Shall we go to KMB first now that we are or this document, and I found I apologise for that, Mr Kwong. I found your Citybus submission in relation to that, but we'll come to that later. Now that we are on KMB we will deal with KMB first. If we may go to KMB's submission where you respond to the administration paper in MISC-2 page 770. The first matter is at 770, below the paragraph: "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance". And you mention that in clause 6(c) of the consultation document: " [it] indicates that KMB's accident rate was 2.95 accidents per million vehicle-km which is lower than 4.16 of the overall industry performance. While this indicate better overall performance of KMB, we consider it grossly inadequate to look at a single parameter ie accident rate to conclude on KMB's safety performance. Due to the scale of its operation, KMB accounts for more than half of the bus-related	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is page 772 CHAIRMAN: Before you get to that. You expand on why it is necessary to look at multiple parameters, do you not? When, for example, you look at rear-front and junction collisions? Perhaps, Ms Wong, would you be kind enough to read that out? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. You stated: "Given the prevalence of bus routes using high-speed roads and expressways, KMB buses are particularly susceptible to rear-front collisions involving multiple casualties. During the three-year period 2011 to 2013, there were over 40 multi-casualty crashes each with 5 or more casualties involving KMB buses. Historically, a single event with more than 100 casualties has been recorded. Such collisions could lead to very severe casualties, especially for passengers taking up certain seats, eg upper floor front row. Furthermore, these events often put enormous strain on the emergency and medical service. Nevertheless, such events would only be classified as a single accident and therefore their severity cannot be reflected in the accident rate.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	CHAIRMAN: And of course there were the different franchises, on the one hand, if you like, the Citybus group, and then on the other hand the KMB group. So Ms Wong, which one are we going to? MS MAGGIE WONG: Shall we go to KMB first now that we are or this document, and I found I apologise for that, Mr Kwong. I found your Citybus submission in relation to that, but we'll come to that later. Now that we are on KMB we will deal with KMB first. If we may go to KMB's submission where you respond to the administration paper in MISC-2 page 770. The first matter is at 770, below the paragraph: "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance". And you mention that in clause 6(c) of the consultation document: " [it] indicates that KMB's accident rate was 2.95 accidents per million vehicle-km which is lower than 4.16 of the overall industry performance. While this indicate better overall performance of KMB, we consider it grossly inadequate to look at a single parameter ie accident rate to conclude on KMB's safety performance. Due to the scale of its operation,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	go to a few recommendations that you made. The first is page 772 CHAIRMAN: Before you get to that. You expand on why it is necessary to look at multiple parameters, do you not? When, for example, you look at rear-front and junction collisions? Perhaps, Ms Wong, would you be kind enough to read that out? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. You stated: "Given the prevalence of bus routes using high-speed roads and expressways, KMB buses are particularly susceptible to rear-front collisions involving multiple casualties. During the three-year period 2011 to 2013, there were over 40 multi-casualty crashes each with 5 or more casualties involving KMB buses. Historically, a single event with more than 100 casualties has been recorded. Such collisions could lead to very severe casualties, especially for passengers taking up certain seats, eg upper floor front row. Furthermore, these events often put enormous strain on the emergency and medical service. Nevertheless, such events would only be classified as a single accident and therefore their

1	Page 117		Page 119
	in 45 casualties."	1	CHAIRMAN: The opposite of reward is penalty. Do you
2	CHAIRMAN: And that is one of the reasons, is it, Mr Kwong,	2	consider that that would be appropriate. If you fail to
3	why you say you must look at multiple parameters?	3	reach a pre-defined target, for example, accident rate?
4	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. That's true.	4	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, penalty is also a possibility
5	MS MAGGIE WONG: You made a few recommendations. The first	5	for sure. But I would also like to emphasise that we
6	one is at page 772. You stated that:	6	understand that not every accident is the responsibility
7	"We recommend that past accident data and potential	7	of the driver or of the bus company. An accident may be
8	safety risks of bus operation are studied in detail,	8	due to third party, or that may be due to a combination
9	with a view to identifying opportunities for	9	of causes which several parties to have bear the
10	improvements under the new franchises. Government	10	responsibility for. So penalties can be useful in
11	should take the lead to emphasise the importance of road	11	certain circumstances, but whether it is fair I think we
12	safety of bus operation. The franchise requirements	12	still need to look at it seriously. Thank you.
13	should incorporate these aspects in addition to proper	13	CHAIRMAN: Are you aware that in Singapore the Land
14	and efficient service. Consideration could be given to	14	Transport Authority has a penalty accident rate
15	rewarding the bus companies for achieving pre-defined	15	provision in the franchises they grant?
16	goals, such as reduction of certain accident types by	16	MR JULIAN KWONG: I'm not aware of that.
17	20 per cent per year."	17	MS MAGGIE WONG: If we go on in the middle paragraph, you
18	This first point is that it reinforces that you	18	make reference to the safety performance of bus
19	shouldn't look at one accident data, but look at whether	19	companies, as to the modern approach to be introduced,
20	it involved multiple casualties as you mentioned in	20	how to assess the safety management performance.
21	relation to the rear-front and junction collision; is	21	And you make two recommendations in this section.
22	that correct?	22	It is first to introduce or encourage the bus company
23	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, that is correct.	23	under the new franchise agreement to adopt a more
24	In the way I work, I always like to understand	24	advanced system towards the ISO 39001 standard.
25	issues in a more comprehensive way. Because that is	25	And second, the government is to collaborate with
	Page 118		Page 120
1	critical. It is critical to, first of all, understand	1	bus companies to study bus accidents and risks in detail
2	the overall picture, and secondly, that is crucial to	2	with a view of author towards of and double dystics
3	the formulation of strategies and measures. And in this		with a view of setting targets of accident reduction.
		3	I believe this is not the first time you mentioned
4	respect, I wrote those recommendations including	3 4	
4 5	respect, I wrote those recommendations including mentioning something like rewarding bus companies		I believe this is not the first time you mentioned
		4	I believe this is not the first time you mentioned this 39001 standard to the government, but in relation
5	mentioning something like rewarding bus companies	4 5	I believe this is not the first time you mentioned this 39001 standard to the government, but in relation to the new franchise to KMB you specifically raised this
5 6	mentioning something like rewarding bus companies that is just a suggestion the reason being that in all these letters, or submissions to government, or LegCo, we wish to encourage those responsible or	4 5 6	I believe this is not the first time you mentioned this 39001 standard to the government, but in relation to the new franchise to KMB you specifically raised this with the Transport Department to incorporate this requirement to the franchise. Can you confirm that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. But I think this is not the first
5 6 7	mentioning something like rewarding bus companies that is just a suggestion the reason being that in all these letters, or submissions to government, or LegCo, we wish to encourage those responsible or involved in bus operation. We are not trying to make	4 5 6 7	I believe this is not the first time you mentioned this 39001 standard to the government, but in relation to the new franchise to KMB you specifically raised this with the Transport Department to incorporate this requirement to the franchise. Can you confirm that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. But I think this is not the first time we mentioned about the ISO standard. What I have
5 6 7 8	mentioning something like rewarding bus companies that is just a suggestion the reason being that in all these letters, or submissions to government, or LegCo, we wish to encourage those responsible or involved in bus operation. We are not trying to make everything negative. We need to encourage the people	4 5 6 7 8	I believe this is not the first time you mentioned this 39001 standard to the government, but in relation to the new franchise to KMB you specifically raised this with the Transport Department to incorporate this requirement to the franchise. Can you confirm that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. But I think this is not the first time we mentioned about the ISO standard. What I have been trying to do is to encourage them at least to look
5 6 7 8 9	mentioning something like rewarding bus companies that is just a suggestion the reason being that in all these letters, or submissions to government, or LegCo, we wish to encourage those responsible or involved in bus operation. We are not trying to make everything negative. We need to encourage the people working in it, we need to motivate them. That would be	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	I believe this is not the first time you mentioned this 39001 standard to the government, but in relation to the new franchise to KMB you specifically raised this with the Transport Department to incorporate this requirement to the franchise. Can you confirm that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. But I think this is not the first time we mentioned about the ISO standard. What I have been trying to do is to encourage them at least to look at it and to study whether that should be adopted.
5 6 7 8 9 10	mentioning something like rewarding bus companies that is just a suggestion the reason being that in all these letters, or submissions to government, or LegCo, we wish to encourage those responsible or involved in bus operation. We are not trying to make everything negative. We need to encourage the people working in it, we need to motivate them. That would be far more sustainable. Thank you.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	I believe this is not the first time you mentioned this 39001 standard to the government, but in relation to the new franchise to KMB you specifically raised this with the Transport Department to incorporate this requirement to the franchise. Can you confirm that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. But I think this is not the first time we mentioned about the ISO standard. What I have been trying to do is to encourage them at least to look at it and to study whether that should be adopted. Bearing in mind that, say, if they have an equivalent
5 6 7 8 9 10	mentioning something like rewarding bus companies that is just a suggestion the reason being that in all these letters, or submissions to government, or LegCo, we wish to encourage those responsible or involved in bus operation. We are not trying to make everything negative. We need to encourage the people working in it, we need to motivate them. That would be far more sustainable. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: How do you envisage that a bus company might be	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	I believe this is not the first time you mentioned this 39001 standard to the government, but in relation to the new franchise to KMB you specifically raised this with the Transport Department to incorporate this requirement to the franchise. Can you confirm that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. But I think this is not the first time we mentioned about the ISO standard. What I have been trying to do is to encourage them at least to look at it and to study whether that should be adopted. Bearing in mind that, say, if they have an equivalent system then maybe that is fine. But the main reason is
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	mentioning something like rewarding bus companies that is just a suggestion the reason being that in all these letters, or submissions to government, or LegCo, we wish to encourage those responsible or involved in bus operation. We are not trying to make everything negative. We need to encourage the people working in it, we need to motivate them. That would be far more sustainable. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: How do you envisage that a bus company might be rewarded for reaching a pre-defined target?	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	I believe this is not the first time you mentioned this 39001 standard to the government, but in relation to the new franchise to KMB you specifically raised this with the Transport Department to incorporate this requirement to the franchise. Can you confirm that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. But I think this is not the first time we mentioned about the ISO standard. What I have been trying to do is to encourage them at least to look at it and to study whether that should be adopted. Bearing in mind that, say, if they have an equivalent
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	mentioning something like rewarding bus companies that is just a suggestion the reason being that in all these letters, or submissions to government, or LegCo, we wish to encourage those responsible or involved in bus operation. We are not trying to make everything negative. We need to encourage the people working in it, we need to motivate them. That would be far more sustainable. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: How do you envisage that a bus company might be rewarded for reaching a pre-defined target? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, that is only a suggestion. We	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	I believe this is not the first time you mentioned this 39001 standard to the government, but in relation to the new franchise to KMB you specifically raised this with the Transport Department to incorporate this requirement to the franchise. Can you confirm that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. But I think this is not the first time we mentioned about the ISO standard. What I have been trying to do is to encourage them at least to look at it and to study whether that should be adopted. Bearing in mind that, say, if they have an equivalent system then maybe that is fine. But the main reason is that the standard is based on the safe system approach which is the latest thinking in many advanced countries,
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	mentioning something like rewarding bus companies that is just a suggestion the reason being that in all these letters, or submissions to government, or LegCo, we wish to encourage those responsible or involved in bus operation. We are not trying to make everything negative. We need to encourage the people working in it, we need to motivate them. That would be far more sustainable. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: How do you envisage that a bus company might be rewarded for reaching a pre-defined target? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, that is only a suggestion. We have not gone into the details of the mechanism for	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	I believe this is not the first time you mentioned this 39001 standard to the government, but in relation to the new franchise to KMB you specifically raised this with the Transport Department to incorporate this requirement to the franchise. Can you confirm that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. But I think this is not the first time we mentioned about the ISO standard. What I have been trying to do is to encourage them at least to look at it and to study whether that should be adopted. Bearing in mind that, say, if they have an equivalent system then maybe that is fine. But the main reason is that the standard is based on the safe system approach which is the latest thinking in many advanced countries, and also that it is progressive. It looks at the
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	mentioning something like rewarding bus companies that is just a suggestion the reason being that in all these letters, or submissions to government, or LegCo, we wish to encourage those responsible or involved in bus operation. We are not trying to make everything negative. We need to encourage the people working in it, we need to motivate them. That would be far more sustainable. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: How do you envisage that a bus company might be rewarded for reaching a pre-defined target? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, that is only a suggestion. We have not gone into the details of the mechanism for rewarding. But the whole idea is that we need to	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	I believe this is not the first time you mentioned this 39001 standard to the government, but in relation to the new franchise to KMB you specifically raised this with the Transport Department to incorporate this requirement to the franchise. Can you confirm that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. But I think this is not the first time we mentioned about the ISO standard. What I have been trying to do is to encourage them at least to look at it and to study whether that should be adopted. Bearing in mind that, say, if they have an equivalent system then maybe that is fine. But the main reason is that the standard is based on the safe system approach which is the latest thinking in many advanced countries, and also that it is progressive. It looks at the ultimate elimination of serious injuries and fatalities.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	mentioning something like rewarding bus companies that is just a suggestion the reason being that in all these letters, or submissions to government, or LegCo, we wish to encourage those responsible or involved in bus operation. We are not trying to make everything negative. We need to encourage the people working in it, we need to motivate them. That would be far more sustainable. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: How do you envisage that a bus company might be rewarded for reaching a pre-defined target? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, that is only a suggestion. We have not gone into the details of the mechanism for rewarding. But the whole idea is that we need to encourage bus companies and encourage bus drivers for	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	I believe this is not the first time you mentioned this 39001 standard to the government, but in relation to the new franchise to KMB you specifically raised this with the Transport Department to incorporate this requirement to the franchise. Can you confirm that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. But I think this is not the first time we mentioned about the ISO standard. What I have been trying to do is to encourage them at least to look at it and to study whether that should be adopted. Bearing in mind that, say, if they have an equivalent system then maybe that is fine. But the main reason is that the standard is based on the safe system approach which is the latest thinking in many advanced countries, and also that it is progressive. It looks at the ultimate elimination of serious injuries and fatalities. Thank you.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	mentioning something like rewarding bus companies that is just a suggestion the reason being that in all these letters, or submissions to government, or LegCo, we wish to encourage those responsible or involved in bus operation. We are not trying to make everything negative. We need to encourage the people working in it, we need to motivate them. That would be far more sustainable. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: How do you envisage that a bus company might be rewarded for reaching a pre-defined target? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, that is only a suggestion. We have not gone into the details of the mechanism for rewarding. But the whole idea is that we need to encourage bus companies and encourage bus drivers for a good reason.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	I believe this is not the first time you mentioned this 39001 standard to the government, but in relation to the new franchise to KMB you specifically raised this with the Transport Department to incorporate this requirement to the franchise. Can you confirm that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. But I think this is not the first time we mentioned about the ISO standard. What I have been trying to do is to encourage them at least to look at it and to study whether that should be adopted. Bearing in mind that, say, if they have an equivalent system then maybe that is fine. But the main reason is that the standard is based on the safe system approach which is the latest thinking in many advanced countries, and also that it is progressive. It looks at the ultimate elimination of serious injuries and fatalities. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third one is in relation to the
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	mentioning something like rewarding bus companies that is just a suggestion the reason being that in all these letters, or submissions to government, or LegCo, we wish to encourage those responsible or involved in bus operation. We are not trying to make everything negative. We need to encourage the people working in it, we need to motivate them. That would be far more sustainable. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: How do you envisage that a bus company might be rewarded for reaching a pre-defined target? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, that is only a suggestion. We have not gone into the details of the mechanism for rewarding. But the whole idea is that we need to encourage bus companies and encourage bus drivers for a good reason. CHAIRMAN: Do you have in mind a financial reward, or some	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	I believe this is not the first time you mentioned this 39001 standard to the government, but in relation to the new franchise to KMB you specifically raised this with the Transport Department to incorporate this requirement to the franchise. Can you confirm that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. But I think this is not the first time we mentioned about the ISO standard. What I have been trying to do is to encourage them at least to look at it and to study whether that should be adopted. Bearing in mind that, say, if they have an equivalent system then maybe that is fine. But the main reason is that the standard is based on the safe system approach which is the latest thinking in many advanced countries, and also that it is progressive. It looks at the ultimate elimination of serious injuries and fatalities. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third one is in relation to the black box. And if we go down to the bottom, bus safety,
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	mentioning something like rewarding bus companies that is just a suggestion the reason being that in all these letters, or submissions to government, or LegCo, we wish to encourage those responsible or involved in bus operation. We are not trying to make everything negative. We need to encourage the people working in it, we need to motivate them. That would be far more sustainable. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: How do you envisage that a bus company might be rewarded for reaching a pre-defined target? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, that is only a suggestion. We have not gone into the details of the mechanism for rewarding. But the whole idea is that we need to encourage bus companies and encourage bus drivers for a good reason. CHAIRMAN: Do you have in mind a financial reward, or some other kind of reward? Good Citizen of Hong Kong, or	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	I believe this is not the first time you mentioned this 39001 standard to the government, but in relation to the new franchise to KMB you specifically raised this with the Transport Department to incorporate this requirement to the franchise. Can you confirm that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. But I think this is not the first time we mentioned about the ISO standard. What I have been trying to do is to encourage them at least to look at it and to study whether that should be adopted. Bearing in mind that, say, if they have an equivalent system then maybe that is fine. But the main reason is that the standard is based on the safe system approach which is the latest thinking in many advanced countries, and also that it is progressive. It looks at the ultimate elimination of serious injuries and fatalities. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third one is in relation to the black box. And if we go down to the bottom, bus safety, driving standard, if I read the whole section:
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	mentioning something like rewarding bus companies that is just a suggestion the reason being that in all these letters, or submissions to government, or LegCo, we wish to encourage those responsible or involved in bus operation. We are not trying to make everything negative. We need to encourage the people working in it, we need to motivate them. That would be far more sustainable. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: How do you envisage that a bus company might be rewarded for reaching a pre-defined target? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, that is only a suggestion. We have not gone into the details of the mechanism for rewarding. But the whole idea is that we need to encourage bus companies and encourage bus drivers for a good reason. CHAIRMAN: Do you have in mind a financial reward, or some other kind of reward? Good Citizen of Hong Kong, or something like that. Or money? What do you have in	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	I believe this is not the first time you mentioned this 39001 standard to the government, but in relation to the new franchise to KMB you specifically raised this with the Transport Department to incorporate this requirement to the franchise. Can you confirm that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. But I think this is not the first time we mentioned about the ISO standard. What I have been trying to do is to encourage them at least to look at it and to study whether that should be adopted. Bearing in mind that, say, if they have an equivalent system then maybe that is fine. But the main reason is that the standard is based on the safe system approach which is the latest thinking in many advanced countries, and also that it is progressive. It looks at the ultimate elimination of serious injuries and fatalities. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third one is in relation to the black box. And if we go down to the bottom, bus safety, driving standard, if I read the whole section: "It would be fair to say that many public bus
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	mentioning something like rewarding bus companies that is just a suggestion the reason being that in all these letters, or submissions to government, or LegCo, we wish to encourage those responsible or involved in bus operation. We are not trying to make everything negative. We need to encourage the people working in it, we need to motivate them. That would be far more sustainable. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: How do you envisage that a bus company might be rewarded for reaching a pre-defined target? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, that is only a suggestion. We have not gone into the details of the mechanism for rewarding. But the whole idea is that we need to encourage bus companies and encourage bus drivers for a good reason. CHAIRMAN: Do you have in mind a financial reward, or some other kind of reward? Good Citizen of Hong Kong, or something like that. Or money? What do you have in mind?	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	I believe this is not the first time you mentioned this 39001 standard to the government, but in relation to the new franchise to KMB you specifically raised this with the Transport Department to incorporate this requirement to the franchise. Can you confirm that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. But I think this is not the first time we mentioned about the ISO standard. What I have been trying to do is to encourage them at least to look at it and to study whether that should be adopted. Bearing in mind that, say, if they have an equivalent system then maybe that is fine. But the main reason is that the standard is based on the safe system approach which is the latest thinking in many advanced countries, and also that it is progressive. It looks at the ultimate elimination of serious injuries and fatalities. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third one is in relation to the black box. And if we go down to the bottom, bus safety, driving standard, if I read the whole section: "It would be fair to say that many public bus drivers are professionals and are performing reasonably
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	mentioning something like rewarding bus companies that is just a suggestion the reason being that in all these letters, or submissions to government, or LegCo, we wish to encourage those responsible or involved in bus operation. We are not trying to make everything negative. We need to encourage the people working in it, we need to motivate them. That would be far more sustainable. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: How do you envisage that a bus company might be rewarded for reaching a pre-defined target? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, that is only a suggestion. We have not gone into the details of the mechanism for rewarding. But the whole idea is that we need to encourage bus companies and encourage bus drivers for a good reason. CHAIRMAN: Do you have in mind a financial reward, or some other kind of reward? Good Citizen of Hong Kong, or something like that. Or money? What do you have in	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	I believe this is not the first time you mentioned this 39001 standard to the government, but in relation to the new franchise to KMB you specifically raised this with the Transport Department to incorporate this requirement to the franchise. Can you confirm that? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. But I think this is not the first time we mentioned about the ISO standard. What I have been trying to do is to encourage them at least to look at it and to study whether that should be adopted. Bearing in mind that, say, if they have an equivalent system then maybe that is fine. But the main reason is that the standard is based on the safe system approach which is the latest thinking in many advanced countries, and also that it is progressive. It looks at the ultimate elimination of serious injuries and fatalities. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third one is in relation to the black box. And if we go down to the bottom, bus safety, driving standard, if I read the whole section: "It would be fair to say that many public bus

Page 123 Page 121 1 bus drivers do behave aggressively and dangerously, 1 this. 2 2 contributing to undue risks. Clause 8(d) of the At the outset you say this under the heading 3 3 "Recommendations", page 773. You have recommended that consultation document states that KMB has completed 4 4 retrofit of speed limiters and black box ..." there be incorporated into the franchise requirement the 5 5 need to set up a comprehensive standard and driver But then you commented this line: 6 "There is vast potential of using black box in buses 6 monitoring system using the installed black boxes. 7 7 but it is not clear how these are being used." What did you mean by "a comprehensive standard"? 8 8 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would presume that what And then over the page you stated that: 9 9 "We wish to point out that the urban speed limit of I meant by comprehensive standard in the text means the 10 50km cannot be taken as the golden rule." 10 protocol. That is what type of speed, what degree of 11 And the weight of the bus. And then there came the 11 acceleration or deceleration bus drivers should adopt, 12 whether that is general or route-specific. Thank you. 12 recommendations: 13 13 CHAIRMAN: And that should be a comprehensive standard, but "Incorporate into franchise requirement the need to 14 14 it also should be incorporated into the monitoring set up a comprehensive standard and driver monitoring 15 system using the installed black boxes. Monitoring 15 system. You set the standard, and this is what you 16 systems should be automated with streamlined procedures 16 monitor? 17 to educate and retrain drivers." 17 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, that is the case. 18 18 CHAIRMAN: For argument's sake, the standard might be set at You stated a number of key monitoring controls. One 19 of them include acceleration and deceleration 19 0.2G for decelerating or accelerating. That might be 20 20 characteristics. And you refer to a British Columbia set lower, but that's the idea, is it not? 21 21 Transit Infrastructure Design Guidelines. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. We need to set the 22 22 standard first, based on evidence base, based on the Can you first of all explain this? What is meant by 23 acceleration and deceleration characteristic, making 23 safety problems we are facing and the risk, and then we reference to this British Columbia Transit 24 24 use the monitoring system to enforce it. 25 25 But to what degree we enforce, that is another Infrastructure Design Guidelines?

Page 122

1

Page 124

- 1 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, a driver abruptly accelerating
- 2 or abruptly decelerating, can cause passengers to lose
- 3 balance. And another problem is some drivers similarly
- 4 accelerating or decelerating in a very unpredictable
- 5 way, and that is something we wish to control.
- 6 In the design of, say, the MTR trains, there are
- 7 certain parameters for train acceleration so that
- 8 passengers inside will not be so easily destabilised or
- 9 lose balance. In bus operation there is the problem
- 10 because theoretically a bus driver can accelerate or
- decelerate very rapidly, and the idea here is that we
- need to control that in a reasonable way.
- Normally, I would say that there is no need to
- 14 accelerate or decelerate excessively, but of course in
- 15 an emergency situation, maybe the bus drivers have to
- 16 decelerate very rapidly. And that is also related to
- 17 the recommendation on speeds. If bus drivers are
- 18 allowed to go at higher speed, then there is more
- 19 likelihood that he has to decelerate very rapidly,
- because there are many unforeseeable conflicts, say, on
 the urban streets. And looking at the guidelines from
- 22 British Colombia, there are certain objective values
- which they recommend transit buses should accelerate or
- 24 decelerate at. Thank you.
- 25 CHAIRMAN: Before you move on, Ms Wong, let me ask Mr Kwong 25

- question. Whether just occasional violations already
- 2 trigger disciplinary action, that is not covered. That
- 3 needs further study. Thank you.
- 4 CHAIRMAN: And this resonates with what you were saying
- 5 earlier, it should be done real time, and it should be
- 6 automated.
- 7 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, the more automation, the more
- 8 features of real time notification of course is good.
- 9 But at that time when I wrote this recommendation
- 10 I think the first step would be, first of all, we need
- protocols, and the second point is that we need better
- monitoring. I did not go further into the precise
- 13 wordings.
- 14 CHAIRMAN: But your primary recommendation was that it
- should find a place in the franchise requirement?
- 16 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman. Yes. This is exactly our
- 17 recommendation.
- 18 CHAIRMAN: Did it find a place?
- 19 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, as far as I understand, probably
- 20 not.
- 21 CHAIRMAN: We can investigate that on another occasion.
- But I think we have used up our time today.
- 23 MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes.
- 24 CHAIRMAN: One of our members has engagements that take him
- elsewhere, so we are unable to carry on sitting.

	Page 125	
1	As I understand it, Mr Kwong, Dr Kou, one or both of	
2	you will be available tomorrow morning, have I got that	
3	right?	
4	MR JULIAN KWONG: Tomorrow morning it will be only me.	
5	Dr Kou has some other engagement.	
6	CHAIRMAN: Very well. In that case, we ought to thank	
7	Dr Kou for coming today to help us give evidence on	
8	behalf of the Community for Road Safety, and we will	
9	welcome you back tomorrow morning.	
10	Can somebody remind me what time we are sitting?	
11	MS MAGGIE WONG: 10 o'clock.	
12	CHAIRMAN: We tried today to get in as much as we could and	
13	sitting as early as we did and as late as we did, and it	
14	has been most helpful, so we will adjourn now, and we	
15	will resume tomorrow at 10 o'clock, Mr Kwong.	
16	Thank you.	
17	MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you, Chairman.	
18	DR KOU SIO KEI: Thank you, Chairman.	
19	(1.33 pm)	
20	(The hearing adjourned to 10.00 am	
21	on Tuesday, 17 July 2018)	
22		
23		
24		
25		
1	INDEX	
2	P A G E EVIDENCE FROM COMMUNITY FOR ROAD1	
3	SAFETY REPRESENTATIVES:	
4	MR KWONG TSE HIN, JULIAN AND	
	DR KOU SIO KEI.	
5		
	Examination by MS WONG1	
6		
7 8		
9		
10		
11		
12		
13 14		
15		
16		
17		
18		
19		
20		
21 22		
23		l I
2324		